

(12) INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(19) World Intellectual Property  
Organization  
International Bureau



(43) International Publication Date  
14 July 2005 (14.07.2005)

PCT

(10) International Publication Number  
WO 2005/063729 A1

(51) International Patent Classification<sup>7</sup>: C07D 309/12,  
C07C 69/734, 59/68, 59/72, C07D 277/24, 213/30, C07C  
217/20, 233/11, C07D 295/18, C07C 323/12, 317/18,  
C07D 335/02, C07C 205/35, C07D 207/26, C07C 233/18

(74) Agent: TAKASHIMA, Hajime; Meiji Yasuda Seimei Os-  
aka Midotsuji Bldg., 1-1, Fushimimachi 4-chome, Chuo-ku,  
Osaka-shi, Osaka, 5410044 (JP).

(21) International Application Number:  
PCT/JP2004/019741

(22) International Filing Date:  
24 December 2004 (24.12.2004)

(25) Filing Language: English

(26) Publication Language: English

(30) Priority Data:  
2003-431629 25 December 2003 (25.12.2003) JP  
2004-241484 20 August 2004 (20.08.2004) JP

(71) Applicant (for all designated States except US): TAKEDA  
PHARMACEUTICAL COMPANY LIMITED [JP/JP];  
1-1, Doshomachi 4-chome, Chuo-ku, Osaka-shi, Osaka,  
5410045 (JP).

(72) Inventors; and

(75) Inventors/Applicants (for US only): YASUMA, Tsuneo  
[JP/JP]; 20-5, Takada-cho, Ibaraki-shi, Osaka, 5670011  
(JP). KITAMURA, Shuji [JP/JP]; 3-8-1501, Komiya-cho,  
Tennoji-ku, Osaka-shi, Osaka, 5430036 (JP). NEGORO,  
Nobuyuki [JP/JP]; 4-4-35, Hyakurakusou, Mino-shi,  
Osaka, 5620042 (JP).

(81) Designated States (unless otherwise indicated, for every  
kind of national protection available): AE, AG, AI, AM,  
AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BW, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN,  
CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EC, EE, EG, ES, FI,  
GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE,  
KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD,  
MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NA, NI, NO, NZ, OM, PG,  
PH, PL, PT, RO, RU, SC, SD, SE, SG, SK, SL, SY, TJ, TM,  
TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VC, VN, YU, ZA, ZM,  
ZW.

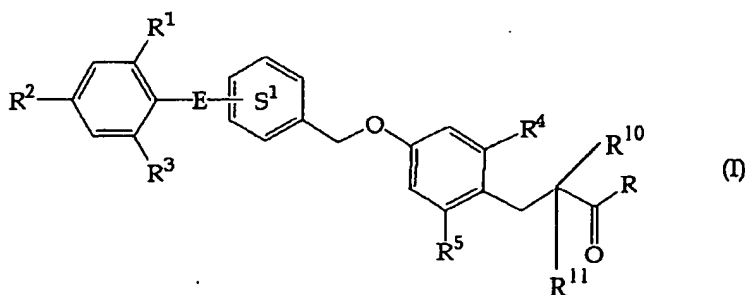
(84) Designated States (unless otherwise indicated, for every  
kind of regional protection available): ARIPO (BW, GH,  
GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, NA, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM,  
ZW), Eurasian (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM),  
European (AT, BE, BG, CH, CY, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI,  
FR, GB, GR, HU, IE, IS, IT, LT, LU, MC, NL, PL, PT, RO,  
SE, SI, SK, TR), OAPI (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN,  
GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

Published:

- with international search report
- before the expiration of the time limit for amending the  
claims and to be republished in the event of receipt of  
amendments

For two-letter codes and other abbreviations, refer to the "Guid-  
ance Notes on Codes and Abbreviations" appearing at the begin-  
ning of each regular issue of the PCT Gazette.

(54) Title: 3-(4-BENZYLOXYPHENYL)PROPANOIC ACID DERIVATIVES



(57) Abstract: The present invention provides a novel compound represented by the formula (I) wherein each symbol is as defined in the specification, a salt thereof and a prodrug thereof having a superior GPR40 receptor function modulating action, which can be used as an insulin secretagogue, an agent for the prophylaxis or treatment of diabetes and the like. They unexpectedly show superior GPR40 receptor agonist activity, and also show superior properties as a pharmaceutical product, such as stability and the like. Thus, they can be safe and useful pharmaceutical agents for the prophylaxis or treatment of GPR40 receptor related diseases in mammals.

WO 2005/063729 A1

## DESCRIPTION

## 3-(4-BENZYLOXYPHENYL)PROPANOIC ACID DERIVATIVES

## Technical Field

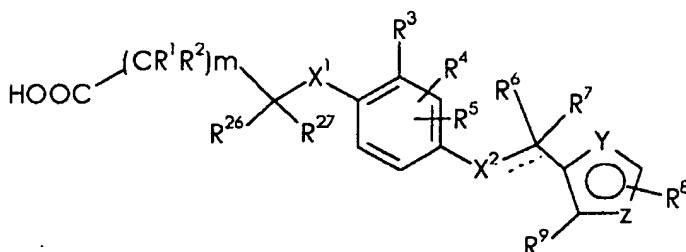
The present invention relates to a novel compound having  
 5 GPR40 receptor function modifying action and which is useful as  
 an agent for the prophylaxis or treatment of diabetes.

## Background Art

It has been reported in recent years that a ligand of  
 GPR40, which is one of the G Protein-Coupled Receptors (GPCR),  
 10 is fatty acid and GPR40 in pancreatic  $\beta$  cell is deeply involved  
 in insulin secretion action (Nature, 2003, vol. 422, pages 173-  
 176). Thus, a GPR40 agonist promotes insulin secretion, a GPR40  
 antagonist inhibits insulin secretion, and the agonist and the  
 antagonist are useful as an agent for the prophylaxis or  
 15 treatment of type 2 diabetes, obesity, impaired glucose  
 tolerance, insulin resistance, neurodegenerative diseases  
 (Alzheimer's disease) and the like (W003/068959 and W002/057783).

On the other hand, many compounds useful as an agent for  
 the prophylaxis or treatment of diabetes have been reported.

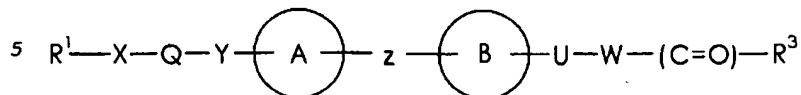
20 For example, W002/092590 discloses that a peroxisome  
 proliferator activated receptor (PPAR) modulator represented by  
 the formula:



25 wherein X<sup>1</sup>: a C<sub>1-3</sub> alkyl and the like; R<sup>1</sup>, R<sup>2</sup>: H and the like; R<sup>3</sup>,  
 R<sup>4</sup>, R<sup>5</sup>: H, CH<sub>3</sub> and the like; R<sup>26</sup>, R<sup>27</sup>: H and the like; m: 0-3; X<sup>2</sup>:  
 O and the like; R<sup>6</sup>, R<sup>7</sup>: H and the like; Y, Z: one is CH and the  
 other is S or O; R<sup>8</sup>: a phenyl and the like; R<sup>9</sup>: a C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl and  
 the like,

is useful as an agent for the prophylaxis or treatment of PPAR mediated disease (e.g., diabetes).

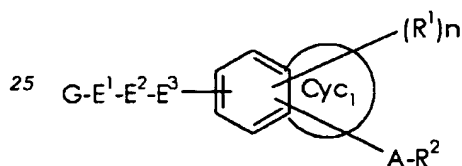
WO02/053547 discloses that an alkanolic acid derivative represented by the formula:



wherein R<sup>1</sup>: an optionally substituted 5-membered aromatic heterocyclic group; X: a bond, O, S, -NR<sup>6</sup>- (R<sup>6</sup>: H, an optionally substituted hydrocarbon group and the like) and the like; Q: a divalent C<sub>1-20</sub> hydrocarbon group; Y: a bond, O, S, -NR<sup>7</sup>- (R<sup>7</sup>: H, an optionally substituted hydrocarbon group and the like) and the like; ring A: an aromatic ring optionally further having 1 to 3 substituent(s); Z: -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>-Z<sup>1</sup>- (n: 1-8, Z<sup>1</sup>: O and the like) and the like; ring B: a benzene ring optionally further having 1 to 3 substituent(s) and the like; U: a bond and the like; W: a divalent C<sub>1-20</sub> hydrocarbon group; R<sup>3</sup>: -OR<sup>8</sup>- (R<sup>8</sup>: H, an optionally substituted hydrocarbon group) or -NR<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>- (R<sup>9</sup>, R<sup>10</sup>: H, an optionally substituted hydrocarbon group and the like) and the like; provided that when ring B is a benzene ring optionally further having 1 to 3 substituent(s), then U is a bond,

is useful as an agent for the prophylaxis or treatment of diabetes, hyperlipidemia, impaired glucose tolerance and the like.

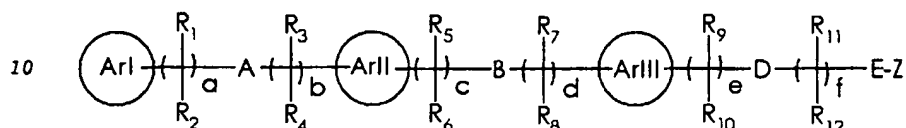
WO99/11255 discloses that a compound represented by the formula:



wherein R<sup>1</sup>: a C<sub>1-8</sub> alkyl, a C<sub>1-8</sub> alkoxy, a halogen atom, a trifluoromethyl and the like; R<sup>2</sup>: -COOR<sup>3</sup> (R<sup>3</sup>: H, a C<sub>1-4</sub> alkyl) and the like; A: a C<sub>1-8</sub> alkylene and the like; G: a carbon ring optionally substituted by a C<sub>1-8</sub> alkyl, a C<sub>1-8</sub> alkoxy, a halogen atom, a trifluoromethyl or a nitro, and the like; E<sup>1</sup>: a C<sub>1-8</sub>

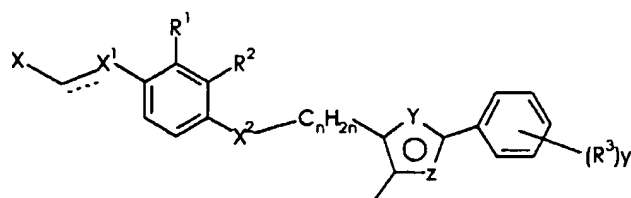
alkylene and the like;  $E^2$ : -O- and the like;  $E^3$ : a single bond and the like; n: 0, 1; Cycl ring: absent and the like, has a PPAR receptor regulating action, and is useful as an agent for the prophylaxis or treatment of metabolism abnormality diseases such as diabetes, obesity, syndrome X, hypercholesterolemia, hyperlipoproteinemia and the like, and the like.

WO00/64876 discloses that a compound represented by the formula:



wherein ring ArI, ring ArII, ring ArIII: an optionally substituted aryl and the like; A: -O-, -S-, a bond, -NR<sub>13</sub>- (R<sub>13</sub>: H, an alkyl and the like) and the like; B: -O- and the like; D: a bond, an ethylene; E: a bond, an ethylene; Z: R<sub>21</sub>O<sub>2</sub>C-, (R<sub>21</sub>)<sub>2</sub>NCO- (R<sub>21</sub>: H, an alkyl and the like) and the like; a, b, c, e: 0-4; d: 0-5; f: 0-6; R<sub>1</sub>-R<sub>12</sub>: H and the like, is useful as a PPAR ligand receptor binder, PPAR receptor agonist or PPAR receptor antagonist, and can be used as an agent for the treatment of diabetes.

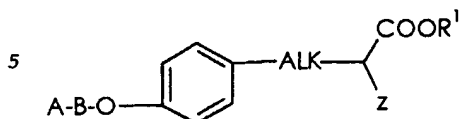
20 WO01/00603 discloses that a compound represented by the formula:



wherein X: COOH (containing ester) and the like; X<sup>1</sup>: CH<sub>2</sub> etc.; dotted line shows double bond only when X<sup>1</sup> is CH; X<sup>2</sup>: O and the like; R<sup>1</sup>, R<sup>2</sup>: H, Me and the like; n: 1, 2; Y, Z: one is N and the other is S or O; y: an integer of 0-5; R<sup>3</sup>: CF<sub>3</sub> and the like, can be used as a PPAR<sub>δ</sub> agonist, and is useful as an agent for the prophylaxis or treatment of PPAR<sub>δ</sub> mediated disease (e.g.,

hyperlipidemia, arteriosclerosis, type I or II diabetes and the like).

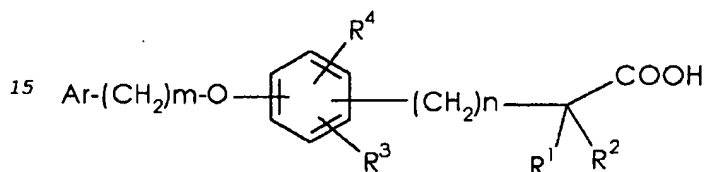
WO97/31907 discloses that a compound represented by the formula:



wherein A: a phenyl optionally substituted a halogen and the like, and the like; B: a C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylene and the like; ALK: a C<sub>1-3</sub> alkylene; R<sup>1</sup>: H, a C<sub>1-3</sub> alkyl; Z: -(C<sub>1-3</sub> alkylene)phenyl optionally substituted by a halogen and the like,

10 is useful as a PPAR<sub>γ</sub> agonist, can be used as an agent for the prophylaxis or treatment of hyperglycemia, type I or II diabetes, hyperlipidemia and the like.

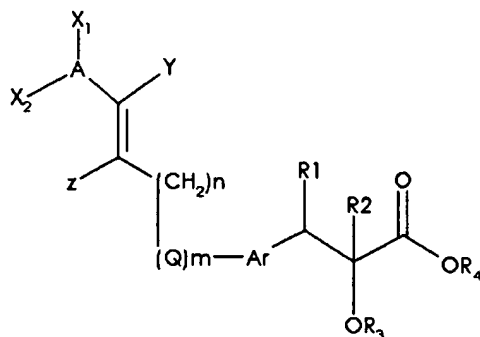
WO02/083616 discloses that a compound represented by the formula:



wherein Ar: a phenyl substituted by 1 to 5 the same or different halogen atom(s) and the like, and the like; R<sup>1</sup>: a halogen atom and the like; R<sup>2</sup>: H and the like; R<sup>3</sup>, R<sup>4</sup>: H, a halogen atom; m: 1, 2; n: 2-7,

20 has a superior insulin sensitizing action, hypoglycemic action, hypolipidemic action, antiinflammatory action, immunomodulating action, lipoperoxide production suppressive action and PPAR activating action, and is useful as an agent for the treatment of diabetes.

25 WO01/55085 discloses that a compound represented by the formula:



wherein A: an aryl optionally substituted by OH and the like; X<sup>1</sup>, X<sup>2</sup>: H and the like; Y, Z: H and the like; n: 0-3; m: 0, 1; Q: O and the like; Ar: an arylene and the like; R<sup>1</sup>-R<sup>4</sup>: H and the like,  
 5 is useful as an agent for the treatment of PPAR related diseases, and useful as an agent for the treatment of, for example, type 2 diabetes, impaired glucose tolerance, insulin resistance, hypertriglyceridemia and the like.

However, it has not been disclosed at all that these known  
 10 therapeutic drugs for diabetes have a GPR40 receptor function modifying action, and there is no report on a compound having a GPR40 receptor function modifying action (compound useful as a GPR40 agonist or GPR40 antagonist). Under the circumstances, development of a compound having a GPR40 receptor function  
 15 modifying action has been desired.

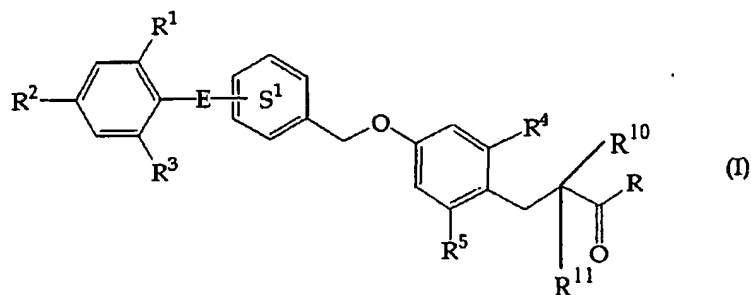
#### Disclosure Of The Invention

The present invention aims at providing a novel compound having a GPR40 receptor function modifying action, which is useful as an insulin secretagogue or an agent for the  
 20 prophylaxis or treatment of diabetes and the like.

The present inventors have intensively conducted various studies and found that the compound represented by the following formula (I) unexpectedly has a superior GPR40 receptor agonist activity, shows superior properties as a pharmaceutical product  
 25 such as stability and the like, and can be a safe and useful pharmaceutical agent for the prophylaxis or treatment of GPR40 receptor related disease state or diseases in mammal, and completed the present invention.

Accordingly, the present invention provides the following.

(1) A compound represented by the formula (I):



wherein

<sup>5</sup>  $R^1$ ,  $R^3$ ,  $R^4$  and  $R^5$

are the same or different and each is a hydrogen atom, a halogen atom, an optionally substituted hydrocarbon group or an optionally substituted hydroxy group;

$R^2$  is a halogen atom, a nitro group, an optionally substituted hydrocarbon group, an optionally substituted hydroxy group, an optionally substituted amino group, an optionally substituted mercapto group, an optionally substituted acyl group or an optionally substituted heterocyclic group;

<sup>10</sup>  $R^{10}$  and  $R^{11}$  are the same or different and each is a hydrogen atom, a halogen atom or a  $C_{1-6}$  alkoxy group;

$E$  is a bond, an optionally substituted  $C_{1-4}$  alkylene group,  $-W^1-O-W^2-$ ,  $-W^1-S-W^2-$  or  $-W^1-N(R^6)-W^2-$  (wherein  $W^1$  and  $W^2$  are the same or different and each is a bond or an optionally substituted  $C_{1-3}$  alkylene group, and  $R^6$  is a hydrogen atom, an optionally substituted acyl group or an optionally substituted hydrocarbon group);

<sup>15</sup> ring  $S^1$  is a benzene ring optionally further having substituent(s) selected from a halogen atom, an optionally substituted hydrocarbon group, an optionally substituted hydroxy group and an optionally substituted amino group; and

$R$  is an optionally substituted hydroxy group or an optionally substituted amino group;

provided that  $R^1$  and  $R^3$  are not simultaneously a hydrogen atom, or a salt thereof.

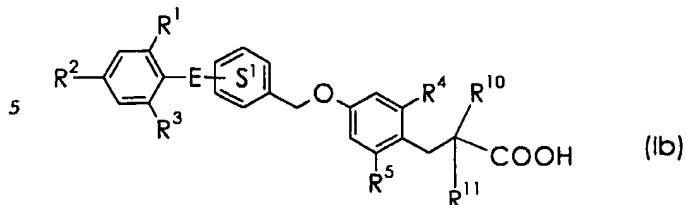
- (2) The compound of (1) above, wherein R<sup>2</sup> is a halogen atom, an optionally substituted hydrocarbon group, an optionally substituted hydroxy group, an optionally substituted amino group, an optionally substituted mercapto group or an optionally substituted heterocyclic group, and R<sup>10</sup> and R<sup>11</sup> are both hydrogen atoms, or a salt thereof.
- (3) A prodrug of a compound of (1) above or a salt thereof.
- (4) The compound of (1) above, wherein R<sup>4</sup> and R<sup>5</sup> are the same or different and each is a hydrogen atom or a halogen atom, or a salt thereof.
- (5) The compound of (1) above, wherein E is a bond, or a salt thereof.
- (6) The compound of (1) above, wherein R is a hydroxy group, or a salt thereof.
- (7) The compound of (1) above, wherein R<sup>1</sup> and R<sup>3</sup> are the same or different and each is a C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl group, or a salt thereof.
- (8) The compound of (1) above, wherein R<sup>2</sup> is an optionally substituted hydroxy group, or a salt thereof.
- (9) The compound of (1) above, wherein R<sup>10</sup> and R<sup>11</sup> are both hydrogen atoms, or a salt thereof.
- (10) The compound of (1) above, wherein ring S<sup>1</sup> is a benzene ring optionally further having a C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy group, or a salt thereof.
- (11) 3-[4-[[4'-(Benzyloxy)-2',6'-dimethylbiphenyl-3-yl]methoxy]phenyl]propanoic acid;
- 3-[4-[[4'-(2-ethoxyethoxy)-2',6'-dimethylbiphenyl-3-yl]methoxy]phenyl]-2,2-difluoropropanoic acid;
- 3-[4-[[4'-(2-(ethylsulfonyl)ethoxy)-2',6'-dimethylbiphenyl-3-yl]methoxy]-2-fluorophenyl]propanoic acid;
- 3-[4-[[2',6'-dimethyl-4'-[3-(2-oxopyrrolidin-1-yl)propoxy]biphenyl-3-yl]methoxy]-2-fluorophenyl]propanoic acid;
- 3-[4-[[2',6'-dimethyl-4'-[(6-methylpyridin-2-yl)methoxy]biphenyl-3-yl]methoxy]-2-fluorophenyl]propanoic acid;

- 3-[2-fluoro-4-({4'-[(4-hydroxy-1,1-dioxidotetrahydro-2H-thiopyran-4-yl)methoxy]-2',6'-dimethylbiphenyl-3-yl)methoxy}phenyl]propanoic acid;
- 3-[4-({2',6'-dimethyl-4'-[(methylsulfonyl)oxy]biphenyl-3-yl)methoxy}-2-fluorophenyl]propanoic acid;
- 3-[4-({4'-[(1,1-dioxidotetrahydro-2H-thiopyran-4-yl)oxy]-2',6'-dimethylbiphenyl-3-yl)methoxy}-2-fluorophenyl]propanoic acid;
- 3-[4-({2',6'-dimethyl-4'-[(3-methyloxetan-3-yl)methoxy]biphenyl-3-yl)methoxy}-2-fluorophenyl]propanoic acid;
- 3-[4-({2',6'-dimethyl-4'-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yloxy)biphenyl-3-yl)methoxy}-2-fluorophenyl]propanoic acid;
- 3-[4-({4'-[3-(diethoxyphosphoryl)propoxy]-2',6'-dimethylbiphenyl-3-yl)methoxy}-2-fluorophenyl]propanoic acid;
- 3-[2-fluoro-4-({6-isopropoxy-2',6'-dimethyl-4'-[(3-methyloxetan-3-yl)methoxy]biphenyl-3-yl)methoxy}phenyl]propanoic acid;
- or a salt thereof.

- (12) A GPR40 receptor function modulator comprising a compound of (1) above or a salt thereof or a prodrug thereof.
- (13) A pharmaceutical agent comprising a compound of (1) above or a salt thereof or a prodrug thereof.
- (14) The pharmaceutical agent of (13) above, which is an agent for the prophylaxis or treatment of diabetes.
- (15) Use of a compound of (1) above or a salt thereof or a prodrug thereof for the production of a GPR40 receptor function modulator.
- (16) Use of a compound of (1) above or a salt thereof or a prodrug thereof for the production of an agent for the prophylaxis or treatment of diabetes.
- (17) A method of modifying a GPR40 receptor function in a mammal, which comprises administering an effective amount of a compound of (1) above or a salt thereof or a prodrug thereof to the mammal.
- (18) A method for the prophylaxis or treatment of diabetes in a mammal, which comprises administering an effective amount of a

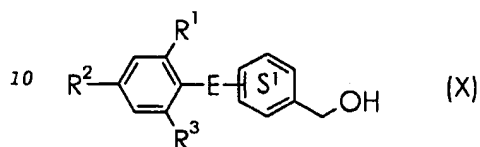
compound of (1) above or a salt thereof or a prodrug thereof to the mammal.

(19) A production method of a compound represented by the formula (Ib):



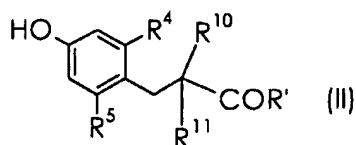
wherein  $R^1$ ,  $R^2$ ,  $R^3$ ,  $R^4$ ,  $R^5$ ,  $R^{10}$ ,  $R^{11}$ , E and ring  $S^1$  are as defined in (1) above,

or a salt thereof, which comprises reacting a compound represented by the formula (X):

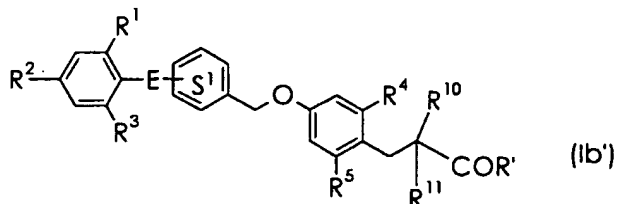


wherein each symbol is as defined above,

or a salt thereof, and a compound represented by the formula (II):



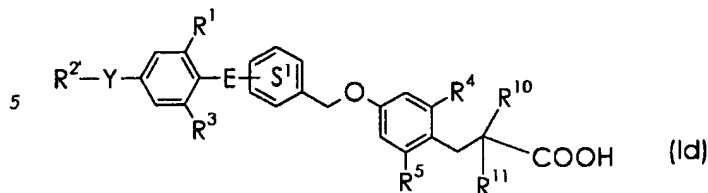
15 wherein  $R^4$ ,  $R^5$ ,  $R^{10}$  and  $R^{11}$  are as defined above, and  $R'$  is an optionally substituted  $C_{1-6}$  alkoxy group, or a salt thereof, to give a compound represented by the formula (Ib'):



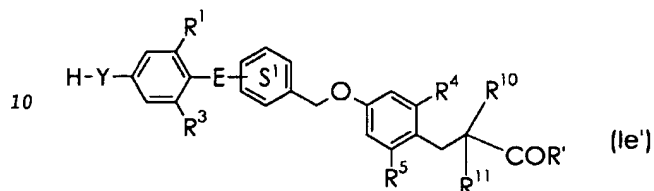
20 wherein each symbol is as defined above,

or a salt thereof, and subjecting the compound or a salt thereof to a hydrolysis reaction.

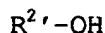
(20) A production method of a compound represented by the formula (Id):



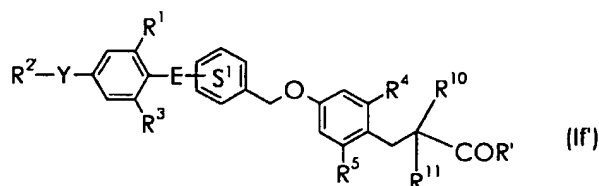
wherein  $R^1$ ,  $R^3$ ,  $R^4$ ,  $R^5$ ,  $R^{10}$ ,  $R^{11}$ , E and ring  $S^1$  are as defined in (1) above, Y is -O- or -S-, and  $R^{2'}$  is a substituent, or a salt thereof, which comprises reacting a compound represented by the formula (Ie'):



wherein  $R^1$ ,  $R^3$ ,  $R^4$ ,  $R^5$ ,  $R^{10}$ ,  $R^{11}$ , E and ring  $S^1$  are as defined above,  $R'$  is as defined in (19) above, or a salt thereof, and a compound represented by the formula:



15 wherein  $R^{2'}$  is as defined above, or a salt thereof, to give a compound represented by the formula (If'):



wherein each symbol is as defined above, or a salt thereof, and subjecting the compound or a salt thereof to a hydrolysis reaction.

The compound of the present invention has a superior GPR40 receptor function modifying action, and can be used as an agent for the prophylaxis or treatment of diabetes and the like.

**Best Mode For Carrying Out The Invention**

Unless otherwise specified, as the "halogen atom" in the present specification, fluorine atom, chlorine atom, bromine atom, iodine atom can be mentioned.

5 Unless otherwise specified, as the "optionally substituted hydrocarbon group" in the present specification, for example, "optionally substituted C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl group", "optionally substituted C<sub>2-6</sub> alkenyl group", "optionally substituted C<sub>2-6</sub> alkynyl group", "optionally substituted C<sub>3-8</sub> cycloalkyl group",  
10 "optionally substituted C<sub>6-14</sub> aryl group", "optionally substituted C<sub>7-16</sub> aralkyl group" and the like can be mentioned.

Unless otherwise specified, as the "C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl group" in the present specification, for example, methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, isobutyl, sec-butyl, tert-butyl, pentyl,  
15 isopentyl, neopentyl, hexyl and the like can be mentioned.

Unless otherwise specified, as the "C<sub>2-6</sub> alkenyl group" in the present specification, for example, vinyl, propenyl, isopropenyl, 2-buten-1-yl, 4-penten-1-yl, 5-hexen-1-yl and the like can be mentioned.

20 Unless otherwise specified, as the "C<sub>2-6</sub> alkynyl group" in the present specification, for example, 2-butyne-1-yl, 4-pentyne-1-yl, 5-hexyne-1-yl and the like can be mentioned.

Unless otherwise specified, as the "C<sub>3-8</sub> cycloalkyl group" in the present specification, for example, cyclopropyl,  
25 cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl and the like can be mentioned.

Unless otherwise specified, as the "C<sub>6-14</sub> aryl group" in the present specification, for example, phenyl, 1-naphthyl, 2-naphthyl, 2-biphenyl, 3-biphenyl, 4-biphenyl, 2-anthryl  
30 and the like can be mentioned. The C<sub>6-14</sub> aryl may be optionally saturated partially, and as the partially saturated C<sub>6-14</sub> aryl, for example, tetrahydronaphthyl and the like can be mentioned.

Unless otherwise specified, as the "C<sub>7-16</sub> aralkyl group" in the present specification, for example, benzyl, phenethyl,

diphenylmethyl, 1-naphthylmethyl, 2-naphthylmethyl, 2,2-diphenylethyl, 3-phenylpropyl, 4-phenylbutyl, 5-phenylpentyl, 2-biphenylylmethyl, 3-biphenylylmethyl, 4-biphenylylmethyl and the like can be mentioned.

5 Unless otherwise specified, as the "optionally substituted hydroxy group" in the present specification, for example, "hydroxy group", "optionally substituted C<sub>1-10</sub> alkoxy group", "optionally substituted heterocyclyloxy group", "optionally substituted C<sub>6-14</sub> aryloxy group", "optionally substituted C<sub>7-16</sub> aralkyloxy group", "tri-C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl-silyloxy group", "optionally substituted C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylsulfonyloxy group", "optionally substituted heterocyclylsulfonyloxy group" and the like can be mentioned.

Unless otherwise specified, as the "C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy group" in the present specification, for example, methoxy, ethoxy, propoxy, 15 isopropoxy, butoxy, isobutoxy, tert-butoxy, pentyloxy, hexyloxy and the like can be mentioned. As the "C<sub>1-10</sub> alkoxy group" in the present specification, heptyloxy, octyloxy, nonyloxy, decyloxy and the like can be mentioned besides the above-mentioned C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy group.

20 As the "heterocyclyloxy group" in the present specification, hydroxy group substituted by a "heterocyclic group" below can be mentioned. As preferable examples of the heterocyclyloxy group, tetrahydropyranyloxy, thiazolyloxy, pyridyloxy, pyrazolyloxy, oxazolyloxy, thienyloxy, furyloxy, 25 tetrahydrothiopyranyloxy, 1-oxidotetrahydrothiopyranyloxy, 1,1-dioxidotetrahydrothiopyranyloxy and the like can be mentioned.

Unless otherwise specified, as the "C<sub>6-14</sub> aryloxy group" in the present specification, for example, phenoxy, 1-naphthyloxy, 2-naphthyloxy and the like can be mentioned.

30 Unless otherwise specified, as the "C<sub>7-16</sub> aralkyloxy group" in the present specification, for example, benzyloxy, phenethyloxy and the like can be mentioned.

Unless otherwise specified, as the "tri-C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl-silyloxy group" in the present specification, for example,

trimethylsilyloxy, tert-butyl(dimethyl)silyloxy and the like can be mentioned.

As the "C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylsulfonyloxy group" in the present specification, for example, methylsulfonyloxy, ethylsulfonyloxy  
5 and the like can be mentioned.

As the "heterocyclylsulfonyloxy group" in the present specification, sulfonyloxy group substituted by a "heterocyclic group" below can be mentioned. As preferable examples of the heterocyclylsulfonyloxy group, thienylsulfonyloxy,  
10 furylsulfonyloxy and the like can be mentioned.

Unless otherwise specified, as the "optionally substituted mercapto group" in the present specification, for example, "mercapto group", "optionally substituted C<sub>1-10</sub> alkylthio group", "optionally substituted heterocyclylthio group", "optionally  
15 substituted C<sub>6-14</sub> arylthio group", "optionally substituted C<sub>7-16</sub> aralkylthio group" and the like can be mentioned.

Unless otherwise specified, as the "C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylthio group" in the present specification, for example, methylthio, ethylthio, propylthio, isopropylthio, butylthio, sec-butylthio, tert-  
20 butylthio and the like can be mentioned. As the "C<sub>1-10</sub> alkylthio group" in the present specification, heptylthio, octylthio, nonylthio, decylthio and the like can be mentioned besides the above-mentioned C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylthio group.

Unless otherwise specified, as the "heterocyclylthio  
25 group" in the present specification, mercapto group substituted by a "heterocyclic group" below can be mentioned. As preferable examples of the heterocyclylthio group, tetrahydropyranylthio, thiazolylthio, pyridylthio, pyrazolylthio, oxazolylthio, thienylthio, furylthio, tetrahydrothiopyranylthio, 1-  
30 oxidotetrahydrothiopyranylthio, 1,1-dioxidotetrahydrothiopyranylthio and the like can be mentioned.

Unless otherwise specified, as the "C<sub>6-14</sub> arylthio group" in the present specification, for example, phenylthio, 1-naphthylthio, 2-naphthylthio and the like can be mentioned.

Unless otherwise specified, as the "C<sub>7-16</sub> aralkylthio group" in the present specification, for example, benzylthio, phenethylthio and the like can be mentioned.

Unless otherwise specified, as the "heterocyclic group" in  
5 the present specification, for example, a 4- to 14-membered  
(monocyclic, bicyclic or tricyclic) heterocyclic group  
containing one or two kind(s) of 1 to 4 heteroatom(s) selected  
from a nitrogen atom, a sulfur atom and an oxygen atom as a  
ring-constituting atom, besides carbon atoms, preferably (i) 5-  
10 to 14-membered (preferably 5- to 10-membered) aromatic  
heterocyclic group, (ii) 4- to 10-membered non-aromatic  
heterocyclic group and the like can be mentioned. Of these, 5-  
or 6-membered aromatic heterocyclic group is preferable.

Specifically, aromatic heterocyclic group such as thienyl  
15 (e.g., 2-thienyl, 3-thienyl), furyl (e.g., 2-furyl, 3-furyl),  
pyridyl (e.g., 2-pyridyl, 3-pyridyl, 4-pyridyl), thiazolyl (e.g.,  
2-thiazolyl, 4-thiazolyl, 5-thiazolyl), oxazolyl (e.g., 2-  
oxazolyl, 4-oxazolyl, 5-oxazolyl), quinolyl (e.g., 2-quinolyl,  
3-quinolyl, 4-quinolyl, 5-quinolyl, 8-quinolyl), isoquinolyl  
20 (e.g., 1-isoquinolyl, 3-isoquinolyl, 4-isoquinolyl, 5-  
isoquinolyl), pyrazinyl, pyrimidinyl (e.g., 2-pyrimidinyl, 4-  
pyrimidinyl), pyrrolyl (e.g., 1-pyrrolyl, 2-pyrrolyl, 3-  
pyrrolyl), imidazolyl (e.g., 1-imidazolyl, 2-imidazolyl, 4-  
imidazolyl), pyrazolyl (e.g., 1-pyrazolyl, 3-pyrazolyl, 4-  
25 pyrazolyl), pyridazinyl (e.g., 3-pyridazinyl, 4-pyridazinyl),  
isothiazolyl (e.g., 3-isothiazolyl, 4-isothiazolyl, 5-  
isothiazolyl), isoxazolyl (e.g., 3-isoxazolyl, 4-isoxazolyl, 5-  
isoxazolyl), indolyl (e.g., 1-indolyl, 2-indolyl, 3-indolyl), 2-  
benzothiazolyl, 2-benzoxazolyl, benzimidazolyl (e.g., 1-  
30 benzimidazolyl, 2-benzimidazolyl), benzo[b]thienyl (e.g., 2-  
benzo[b]thienyl, 3-benzo[b]thienyl), benzo[b]furanlyl (e.g., 2-  
benzo[b]furanlyl, 3-benzo[b]furanlyl) and the like;  
non-aromatic heterocyclic group such as pyrrolidinyl (e.g., 1-  
pyrrolidinyl, 2-pyrrolidinyl, 3-pyrrolidinyl), oxazolidinyl

(e.g., 2-oxazolidinyl), imidazolinyl (e.g., 1-imidazolinyl, 2-imidazolinyl, 4-imidazolinyl), piperidinyl (e.g., 1-piperidinyl, 2-piperidinyl, 3-piperidinyl, 4-piperidinyl), piperazinyl (e.g., 1-piperazinyl, 2-piperazinyl), morpholinyl (e.g., 2-morpholinyl, 3-morpholinyl, 4-morpholinyl), thiomorpholinyl (e.g., 2-thiomorpholinyl, 3-thiomorpholinyl, 4-thiomorpholinyl), tetrahydropyranyl, tetrahydrothiopyranyl, 1-oxidotetrahydrothiopyranyl, 1,1-dioxidotetrahydrothiopyranyl, oxopyrrolidinyl, oxetanyl (e.g., 2-oxetanyl, 3-oxetanyl) and the like,  
and the like can be mentioned.

Unless otherwise specified, as the "C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylsulfonyl group" in the present specification, for example, methylsulfonyl, ethylsulfonyl and the like can be mentioned.

Unless otherwise specified, as the "C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylsulfinyl group" in the present specification, for example, methylsulfinyl, ethylsulfinyl and the like can be mentioned.

Unless otherwise specified, as the "C<sub>6-14</sub> arylsulfonyl group" in the present specification, for example, phenylsulfonyl, 1-naphthylsulfonyl, 2-naphthylsulfonyl and the like can be mentioned.

Unless otherwise specified, as the "C<sub>6-14</sub> arylsulfinyl group" in the present specification, for example, phenylsulfinyl, 1-naphthylsulfinyl, 2-naphthylsulfinyl and the like can be mentioned.

Unless otherwise specified, as the "optionally esterified carboxyl group" in the present specification, for example, carboxyl group, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy-carbonyl group (e.g., methoxycarbonyl, ethoxycarbonyl, propoxycarbonyl, tert-butoxycarbonyl etc.), C<sub>6-14</sub> aryloxy-carbonyl group (e.g., phenoxycarbonyl etc.), C<sub>7-16</sub> aralkyloxy-carbonyl group (e.g., benzyloxycarbonyl, phenethyloxycarbonyl etc.) and the like can be mentioned.

Unless otherwise specified, as the "optionally halogenated C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl group" in the present specification, the above-

mentioned "C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl group" optionally substituted by 1 to 5 above-mentioned "halogen atoms" can be mentioned. For example, methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, tert-butyl, isobutyl, trifluoromethyl and the like can be mentioned.

5 Unless otherwise specified, as the "optionally halogenated C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy group" in the present specification, the above-mentioned "C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy group" optionally substituted by 1 to 5 above-mentioned "halogen atoms" can be mentioned. For example, methoxy, ethoxy, isopropoxy, tert-butoxy, trifluoromethoxy and  
10 the like can be mentioned.

Unless otherwise specified, as the "mono- or di-C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl-amino group" in the present specification, amino group mono- or di-substituted by the above-mentioned "C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl group" can be mentioned. For example, methylamino, ethylamino, propylamino,  
15 dimethylamino, diethylamino and the like can be mentioned.

Unless otherwise specified, as the "mono- or di-C<sub>6-14</sub> aryl-amino group" in the present specification, amino group mono- or di-substituted by the above-mentioned "C<sub>6-14</sub> aryl group" can be mentioned. For example, phenylamino, diphenylamino, 1-  
20 naphthylamino, 2-naphthylamino and the like can be mentioned.

Unless otherwise specified, as the "mono- or di-C<sub>7-16</sub> aralkyl-amino group" in the present specification, amino group mono- or di-substituted by the above-mentioned "C<sub>7-16</sub> aralkyl group" can be mentioned. For example, benzylamino,  
25 phenethylamino and the like can be mentioned.

Unless otherwise specified, as the "N-C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl-N-C<sub>6-14</sub> aryl-amino group" in the present specification, amino group substituted by the above-mentioned "C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl group" and the above-mentioned "C<sub>6-14</sub> aryl group" can be mentioned. For example,  
30 N-methyl-N-phenylamino, N-ethyl-N-phenylamino and the like can be mentioned.

Unless otherwise specified, as the "N-C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl-N-C<sub>7-16</sub> aralkyl-amino group" in the present specification, amino group substituted by the above-mentioned "C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl group" and the

above-mentioned "C<sub>7-16</sub> aralkyl group" can be mentioned. For example, N-methyl-N-benzylamino, N-ethyl-N-benzylamino and the like can be mentioned.

Unless otherwise specified, as the "mono- or di-C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl-carbamoyl group" in the present specification, carbamoyl group mono- or di-substituted by the above-mentioned "C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl group" can be mentioned. For example, methylcarbamoyl, ethylcarbamoyl, dimethylcarbamoyl, diethylcarbamoyl, ethylmethylcarbamoyl and the like can be mentioned.

Unless otherwise specified, as the "N-C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl-N-C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl-carbonyl-amino group" in the present specification, amino group substituted by the above-mentioned "C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl group" and C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl-carbonyl group (e.g., acetyl, isobutanoyl, isopentanoyl) can be mentioned. For example, N-methyl-N-acetylamino, N-ethyl-N-acetylamino and the like can be mentioned.

Unless otherwise specified, as the "mono- or di-C<sub>6-14</sub> aryl-carbamoyl group" in the present specification, carbamoyl group mono- or di-substituted by the above-mentioned "C<sub>6-14</sub> aryl group" can be mentioned. For example, phenylcarbamoyl, 1-naphthylcarbamoyl, 2-naphthylcarbamoyl and the like can be mentioned.

Unless otherwise specified, as the "mono- or di-5- to 7-membered heterocyclyl-carbamoyl group" in the present specification, carbamoyl group mono- or di-substituted by 5- to 7-membered heterocyclic group can be mentioned. As the 5- to 7-membered heterocyclic group, a heterocyclic group containing one or two kind(s) of 1 to 4 heteroatom(s) selected from a nitrogen atom, a sulfur atom and an oxygen atom as a ring-constituting atom, besides carbon atoms can be mentioned. As preferable examples of the "mono- or di-5 to 7-membered heterocyclyl-carbamoyl group", 2-pyridylcarbamoyl, 3-pyridylcarbamoyl, 4-pyridylcarbamoyl, 2-thienylcarbamoyl, 3-thienylcarbamoyl and the like can be mentioned.

Unless otherwise specified, as the "mono- or di-C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl-sulfamoyl group" in the present specification, sulfamoyl group mono- or di-substituted by the above-mentioned "C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl group" can be used, for example, methylsulfamoyl, ethylsulfamoyl,  
5 dimethylsulfamoyl, diethylsulfamoyl and the like can be mentioned.

Unless otherwise specified, as the "mono- or di-C<sub>6-14</sub> aryl-sulfamoyl group" in the present specification, sulfamoyl group mono- or di-substituted by the above-mentioned "C<sub>6-14</sub> aryl group"  
10 can be used, for example, phenylsulfamoyl, diphenylsulfamoyl, 1-naphthylsulfamoyl, 2-naphthylsulfamoyl and the like can be mentioned.

As the "mono- or di-C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl-phosphono group" in the present specification, phosphono group mono- or di-substituted  
15 by the above-mentioned "C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl group" can be mentioned. For example, dimethylphosphono, diethylphosphono, diisopropylphosphono, dibutylphosphono and the like can be mentioned.

Unless otherwise specified, as the "optionally substituted  
20 C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl group", "optionally substituted C<sub>2-6</sub> alkenyl group", "optionally substituted C<sub>2-6</sub> alkynyl group", "optionally substituted C<sub>1-10</sub> alkoxy group (containing optionally substituted C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy group)", "optionally substituted C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylsulfonyloxy group" and "optionally substituted C<sub>1-10</sub> alkylthio group  
25 (containing optionally substituted C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylthio group)" in the present specification, for example, "C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl group", "C<sub>2-6</sub> alkenyl group", "C<sub>2-6</sub> alkynyl group", "C<sub>1-10</sub> alkoxy group (containing C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy group)", "C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylsulfonyloxy group" and "C<sub>1-10</sub> alkylthio group (containing C<sub>1-6</sub>  
30 alkylthio group)", each of which optionally has 1 to 5 substituent(s) at substitutable position(s) selected from  
(1) halogen atom;  
(2) hydroxy group;  
(3) amino group;

- (4) nitro group;
- (5) cyano group;
- (6) heterocyclic group (preferably furyl, pyridyl, thienyl, pyrazolyl, thiazolyl, oxazolyl, pyrrolidinyl, oxopyrrolidinyl, 5 tetrahydropyranyl, tetrahydrothiopyranyl, 1-oxidotetrahydrothiopyranyl, 1,1-dioxidotetrahydrothiopyranyl, oxetanyl) optionally substituted by 1 to 3 substituent(s) selected from halogen atom, hydroxy group, amino group, nitro group, cyano group, optionally halogenated C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl group, 10 mono- or di-C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl-amino group, C<sub>6-14</sub> aryl group, mono- or di-C<sub>6-14</sub> aryl-amino group, C<sub>3-8</sub> cycloalkyl group, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy group, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylthio group, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylsulfinyl group, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylsulfonyl group, optionally esterified carboxyl group, carbamoyl group, thiocarbamoyl group, mono- or di-C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl-carbamoyl group, 15 mono- or di-C<sub>6-14</sub> aryl-carbamoyl group, sulfamoyl group, mono- or di-C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl-sulfamoyl group and mono- or di-C<sub>6-14</sub> aryl-sulfamoyl group;
- (7) mono- or di-C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl-amino group;
- (8) mono- or di-C<sub>6-14</sub> aryl-amino group;
- 20 (9) mono- or di-C<sub>7-16</sub> aralkyl-amino group;
- (10) N-C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl-N-C<sub>6-14</sub> aryl-amino group;
- (11) N-C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl-N-C<sub>7-16</sub> aralkyl-amino group;
- (12) C<sub>3-8</sub> cycloalkyl group;
- (13) optionally halogenated C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy group;
- 25 (14) C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylthio group;
- (15) C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylsulfinyl group;
- (16) C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylsulfonyl group;
- (17) optionally esterified carboxyl group;
- (18) carbamoyl group;
- 30 (19) thiocarbamoyl group;
- (20) mono- or di-C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl-carbamoyl group;
- (21) mono- or di-C<sub>6-14</sub> aryl-carbamoyl group;
- (22) mono- or di-5- to 7-membered heterocyclyl-carbamoyl group;

- (23) C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl-carbonylamino group (e.g., acetylamino, propionylamino) optionally substituted by carboxyl group;
- (24) C<sub>6-14</sub> aryloxy group optionally substituted by 1 to 3 substituent(s) selected from halogen atom, hydroxy group, amino group, nitro group, cyano group, optionally halogenated C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl group, mono- or di-C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl-amino group, C<sub>6-14</sub> aryl group, mono- or di-C<sub>6-14</sub> aryl-amino group, C<sub>3-8</sub> cycloalkyl group, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy group, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylthio group, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylsulfinyl group, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylsulfonyl group, optionally esterified carboxyl group, carbamoyl group, thiocarbamoyl group, mono- or di-C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl-carbamoyl group, mono- or di-C<sub>6-14</sub> aryl-carbamoyl group, sulfamoyl group, mono- or di-C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl-sulfamoyl group and mono- or di-C<sub>6-14</sub> aryl-sulfamoyl group;
- (25) C<sub>6-14</sub> aryl group optionally substituted by 1 to 3 substituent(s) selected from halogen atom, hydroxy group, amino group, nitro group, cyano group, optionally halogenated C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl group, mono- or di-C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl-amino group, C<sub>6-14</sub> aryl group, mono- or di-C<sub>6-14</sub> aryl-amino group, C<sub>3-8</sub> cycloalkyl group, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy group, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylthio group, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylsulfinyl group, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylsulfonyl group, optionally esterified carboxyl group, carbamoyl group, thiocarbamoyl group, mono- or di-C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl-carbamoyl group, mono- or di-C<sub>6-14</sub> aryl-carbamoyl group, sulfamoyl group, mono- or di-C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl-sulfamoyl group and mono- or di-C<sub>6-14</sub> aryl-sulfamoyl group;
- (26) heterocyclyloxy group optionally substituted by 1 to 3 substituent(s) selected from halogen atom, hydroxy group, amino group, nitro group, cyano group, optionally halogenated C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl group, mono- or di-C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl-amino group, C<sub>6-14</sub> aryl group, mono- or di-C<sub>6-14</sub> aryl-amino group, C<sub>3-8</sub> cycloalkyl group, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy group, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylthio group, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylsulfinyl group, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylsulfonyl group, optionally esterified carboxyl group, carbamoyl group, thiocarbamoyl group, mono- or di-C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl-carbamoyl group, mono- or di-C<sub>6-14</sub> aryl-carbamoyl group, sulfamoyl

- group, mono- or di-C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl-sulfamoyl group and mono- or di-C<sub>6-14</sub> aryl-sulfamoyl group;
- (27) sulfamoyl group;
- (28) mono- or di-C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl-sulfamoyl group;
- <sup>5</sup> (29) mono- or di-C<sub>6-14</sub> aryl-sulfamoyl group;
- (30) C<sub>7-16</sub> aralkyloxy group optionally substituted by 1 to 3 substituent(s) selected from halogen atom, hydroxy group, amino group, nitro group, cyano group, optionally halogenated C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl group, mono- or di-C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl-amino group, C<sub>6-14</sub> aryl group,
- <sup>10</sup> mono- or di-C<sub>6-14</sub> aryl-amino group, C<sub>3-8</sub> cycloalkyl group, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy group, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylthio group, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylsulfinyl group, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylsulfonyl group, optionally esterified carboxyl group, carbamoyl group, thiocarbamoyl group, mono- or di-C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl-carbamoyl group, mono- or di-C<sub>6-14</sub> aryl-carbamoyl group, sulfamoyl
- <sup>15</sup> group, mono- or di-C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl-sulfamoyl group and mono- or di-C<sub>6-14</sub> aryl-sulfamoyl group;
- (31) N-C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl-N-C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl-carbonyl-amino group;
- (32) mono- or di-C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl-phosphono group; and the like, can be mentioned.
- <sup>20</sup> As the "optionally substituted C<sub>3-8</sub> cycloalkyl group", "optionally substituted C<sub>6-14</sub> aryl group", "optionally substituted C<sub>7-16</sub> aralkyl group", "optionally substituted heterocyclic group", "optionally substituted heterocyclyloxy group", "optionally substituted C<sub>6-14</sub> aryloxy group", "optionally substituted C<sub>7-16</sub>
- <sup>25</sup> aralkyloxy group", "optionally substituted heterocyclylsulfonyloxy group", "optionally substituted heterocyclylthio group", "optionally substituted C<sub>6-14</sub> arylthio group" and "optionally substituted C<sub>7-16</sub> aralkylthio group" in the present specification, for example,
- <sup>30</sup> "C<sub>3-8</sub> cycloalkyl group", "C<sub>6-14</sub> aryl group", "C<sub>7-16</sub> aralkyl group", "heterocyclic group", "heterocyclyloxy group", "C<sub>6-14</sub> aryloxy group", "C<sub>7-16</sub> aralkyloxy group", "heterocyclylsulfonyloxy group", "heterocyclylthio group", "C<sub>6-14</sub> arylthio group" and "C<sub>7-16</sub>

aralkylthio group", each of which optionally has 1 to 5  
substituent(s) at substitutable position(s) selected from

- (1) halogen atom;
- (2) hydroxy group;
- 5 (3) amino group;
- (4) nitro group;
- (5) cyano group;
- (6) optionally substituted C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl group;
- (7) optionally substituted C<sub>2-6</sub> alkenyl group;
- 10 (8) optionally substituted C<sub>2-6</sub> alkynyl group;
- (9) C<sub>6-14</sub> aryl group optionally substituted by 1 to 3  
substituent(s) selected from halogen atom, hydroxy group, amino  
group, nitro group, cyano group, optionally halogenated C<sub>1-6</sub>  
alkyl group, mono- or di-C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl-amino group, C<sub>6-14</sub> aryl group,  
15 mono- or di-C<sub>6-14</sub> aryl-amino group, C<sub>3-8</sub> cycloalkyl group, C<sub>1-6</sub>  
alkoxy group, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylthio group, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylsulfinyl group, C<sub>1-6</sub>  
alkylsulfonyl group, optionally esterified carboxyl group,  
carbamoyl group, thiocarbamoyl group, mono- or di-C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl-  
carbamoyl group, mono- or di-C<sub>6-14</sub> aryl-carbamoyl group, sulfamoyl  
20 group, mono- or di-C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl-sulfamoyl group and mono- or di-C<sub>6-14</sub>  
aryl-sulfamoyl group;
- (10) C<sub>6-14</sub> aryloxy group optionally substituted by 1 to 3  
substituent(s) selected from halogen atom, hydroxy group, amino  
group, nitro group, cyano group, optionally halogenated C<sub>1-6</sub>  
25 alkyl group, mono- or di-C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl-amino group, C<sub>6-14</sub> aryl group,  
mono- or di-C<sub>6-14</sub> aryl-amino group, C<sub>3-8</sub> cycloalkyl group, C<sub>1-6</sub>  
alkoxy group, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylthio group, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylsulfinyl group, C<sub>1-6</sub>  
alkylsulfonyl group, optionally esterified carboxyl group,  
carbamoyl group, thiocarbamoyl group, mono- or di-C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl-  
30 carbamoyl group, mono- or di-C<sub>6-14</sub> aryl-carbamoyl group, sulfamoyl  
group, mono- or di-C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl-sulfamoyl group and mono- or di-C<sub>6-14</sub>  
aryl-sulfamoyl group;
- (11) C<sub>7-16</sub> aralkyloxy group optionally substituted by 1 to 3  
substituent(s) selected from halogen atom, hydroxy group, amino

- group, nitro group, cyano group, optionally halogenated C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl group, mono- or di-C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl-amino group, C<sub>6-14</sub> aryl group, mono- or di-C<sub>6-14</sub> aryl-amino group, C<sub>3-8</sub> cycloalkyl group, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy group, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylthio group, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylsulfinyl group, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylsulfonyl group, optionally esterified carboxyl group, carbamoyl group, thiocarbamoyl group, mono- or di-C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl-carbamoyl group, mono- or di-C<sub>6-14</sub> aryl-carbamoyl group, sulfamoyl group, mono- or di-C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl-sulfamoyl group and mono- or di-C<sub>6-14</sub> aryl-sulfamoyl group;
- <sup>10</sup> (12) heterocyclic group (preferably furyl, pyridyl, thienyl, pyrazolyl, thiazolyl, oxazolyl, pyrrolidinyl, oxopyrrolidinyl, tetrahydropyranyl, tetrahydrothiopyranyl, 1-oxidotetrahydrothiopyranyl, 1,1-dioxidotetrahydrothiopyranyl, oxetanyl) optionally substituted by 1 to 3 substituent(s)
- <sup>15</sup> selected from halogen atom, hydroxy group, amino group, nitro group, cyano group, optionally halogenated C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl group, mono- or di-C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl-amino group, C<sub>6-14</sub> aryl group, mono- or di-C<sub>6-14</sub> aryl-amino group, C<sub>3-8</sub> cycloalkyl group, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy group, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylthio group, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylsulfinyl group, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylsulfonyl
- <sup>20</sup> group, optionally esterified carboxyl group, carbamoyl group, thiocarbamoyl group, mono- or di-C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl-carbamoyl group, mono- or di-C<sub>6-14</sub> aryl-carbamoyl group, sulfamoyl group, mono- or di-C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl-sulfamoyl group and mono- or di-C<sub>6-14</sub> aryl-sulfamoyl group;
- <sup>25</sup> (13) mono- or di-C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl-amino group;  
(14) mono- or di-C<sub>6-14</sub> aryl-amino group;  
(15) mono- or di-C<sub>7-16</sub> aralkyl-amino group;  
(16) N-C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl-N-C<sub>6-14</sub> aryl-amino group;  
(17) N-C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl-N-C<sub>7-16</sub> aralkyl-amino group;
- <sup>30</sup> (18) C<sub>3-8</sub> cycloalkyl group;  
(19) optionally substituted C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy group;  
(20) C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylthio group;  
(21) C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylsulfinyl group;  
(22) C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylsulfonyl group;

- (23) optionally esterified carboxyl group;
- (24) carbamoyl group;
- (25) thiocarbamoyl group;
- (26) mono- or di-C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl-carbamoyl group;
- 5 (27) mono- or di-C<sub>6-14</sub> aryl-carbamoyl group;
- (28) mono- or di-5- to 7-membered heterocyclyl-carbamoyl group;
- (29) sulfamoyl group;
- (30) mono- or di-C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl-sulfamoyl group;
- (31) mono- or di-C<sub>6-14</sub> aryl-sulfamoyl group;
- 10 (32) N-C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl-N-C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl-carbonyl-amino group;
- (33) heterocycloxy group optionally substituted by 1 to 3  
substituent(s) selected from halogen atom, hydroxy group, amino  
group, nitro group, cyano group, optionally halogenated C<sub>1-6</sub>  
alkyl group, mono- or di-C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl-amino group, C<sub>6-14</sub> aryl group,
- 15 mono- or di-C<sub>6-14</sub> aryl-amino group, C<sub>3-8</sub> cycloalkyl group, C<sub>1-6</sub>  
alkoxy group, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylthio group, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylsulfinyl group, C<sub>1-6</sub>  
alkylsulfonyl group, optionally esterified carboxyl group,  
carbamoyl group, thiocarbamoyl group, mono- or di-C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl-  
carbamoyl group, mono- or di-C<sub>6-14</sub> aryl-carbamoyl group, sulfamoyl
- 20 group, mono- or di-C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl-sulfamoyl group and mono- or di-C<sub>6-14</sub>  
aryl-sulfamoyl group;
- (34) mono- or di-C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl-phosphono group; and the like,  
can be mentioned.

- Unless otherwise specified, as the "optionally substituted
- 25 amino group" in the present specification, amino group  
optionally substituted by 1 or 2 substituent(s) selected from
- (1) optionally substituted C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl group;
  - (2) optionally substituted C<sub>2-6</sub> alkenyl group;
  - (3) optionally substituted C<sub>2-6</sub> alkynyl group;
  - 30 (4) optionally substituted C<sub>3-8</sub> cycloalkyl group;
  - (5) optionally substituted C<sub>6-14</sub> aryl group;
  - (6) optionally substituted C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy group;
  - (7) optionally substituted acyl group;

- (8) optionally substituted heterocyclic group (preferably furyl, pyridyl, thienyl, pyrazolyl, thiazolyl, oxazolyl);
- (9) sulfamoyl group;
- (10) mono- or di-C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl-sulfamoyl group;
- 5 (11) mono- or di-C<sub>6-14</sub> aryl-sulfamoyl group; and the like, can be mentioned. When the "optionally substituted amino group" is an amino group substituted by 2 substituents, these substituents may form a nitrogen-containing heterocycle together with the adjacent nitrogen atom. As the "nitrogen-containing
- 10 heterocycle", for example, a 5- to 7-membered nitrogen-containing heterocycle containing at least one nitrogen atom and optionally further containing 1 or 2 heteroatom(s) selected from an oxygen atom, a sulfur atom and a nitrogen atom as a ring-constituting atom, besides carbon atoms can be mentioned. As
- 15 preferable examples of the nitrogen-containing heterocycle, pyrrolidine, imidazolidine, pyrazolidine, piperidine, piperazine, morpholine, thiomorpholine, thiazolidine, oxazolidine and the like can be mentioned.

Unless otherwise specified, as the "optionally substituted

20 acyl group" in the present specification, groups represented by the formula : -COR<sup>8</sup>, -CO-OR<sup>8</sup>, -SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>8</sup>, -SOR<sup>8</sup>, -PO(OR<sup>8</sup>)(OR<sup>9</sup>), -CO-NR<sup>8a</sup>R<sup>9a</sup> and -CS-NR<sup>8a</sup>R<sup>9a</sup>, wherein R<sup>8</sup> and R<sup>9</sup> are the same or different and each is a hydrogen atom, an optionally substituted hydrocarbon group or an optionally substituted heterocyclic

25 group, and R<sup>8a</sup> and R<sup>9a</sup> are the same or different and each is a hydrogen atom, an optionally substituted hydrocarbon group or an optionally substituted heterocyclic group, or R<sup>8a</sup> and R<sup>9a</sup> may form an optionally substituted nitrogen-containing heterocycle together with the adjacent nitrogen atom, and the like can be

30 mentioned.

As the "nitrogen-containing heterocycle" of the "optionally substituted nitrogen-containing heterocycle" which R<sup>8a</sup> and R<sup>9a</sup> form together with the adjacent nitrogen atom, for example, a 5- to 7-membered nitrogen-containing heterocycle

containing at least one nitrogen atom and optionally further containing 1 to 2 heteroatom(s) selected from an oxygen atom, a sulfur atom and a nitrogen atom as a ring-constituting atom, besides carbon atoms can be mentioned. As preferable examples  
5 of the "nitrogen-containing heterocycle", pyrrolidine, imidazolidine, pyrazolidine, piperidine, piperazine, morpholine, thiomorpholine, thiazolidine, oxazolidine and the like can be mentioned.

The nitrogen-containing heterocycle optionally has 1 to 2  
10 substituent(s) at substitutable position(s). As these substituent(s), a hydroxy group, an optionally halogenated C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl group, a C<sub>6-14</sub> aryl group, a C<sub>7-16</sub> aralkyl group and the like can be mentioned.

As preferable examples of "optionally substituted acyl  
15 group", formyl group, carboxyl group, carbamoyl group, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl-carbonyl group (e.g., acetyl, isobutanoyl, isopentanoyl), C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy-carbonyl group (e.g., methoxycarbonyl, ethoxycarbonyl, propoxycarbonyl, tert-butoxycarbonyl), C<sub>3-8</sub> cycloalkyl-carbonyl group (e.g., cyclopentylcarbonyl, cyclohexylcarbonyl), C<sub>6-14</sub> aryl-  
20 carbonyl group (e.g., benzoyl, 1-naphthoyl, 2-naphthoyl), C<sub>7-16</sub> aralkyl-carbonyl group (e.g., phenylacetyl, 2-phenylpropanoyl), C<sub>6-14</sub> aryloxy-carbonyl group (e.g., phenyloxycarbonyl, naphthyloxycarbonyl), C<sub>7-16</sub> aralkyloxy-carbonyl group (e.g., benzyloxycarbonyl, phenethyloxycarbonyl), mono- or di-C<sub>1-6</sub>  
25 alkylcarbamoyl group, mono- or di-C<sub>6-14</sub> aryl-carbamoyl group, C<sub>3-8</sub> cycloalkyl-carbamoyl group (e.g., cyclopropylcarbamoyl), C<sub>7-16</sub> aralkyl-carbamoyl group (e.g., benzylcarbamoyl), C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylsulfonyl group, C<sub>6-14</sub> arylsulfonyl group, nitrogen-containing heterocyclyl-carbonyl group (e.g., pyrrolidinylcarbonyl,  
30 piperidinylcarbonyl), C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylsulfinyl group, C<sub>6-14</sub> arylsulfinyl group, thiocarbamoyl group, mono- or di-C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl-phosphono group (e.g., dimethylphosphono, diethylphosphono, diisopropylphosphono, dibutylphosphono) and the like can be mentioned.

The "C<sub>1-4</sub> alkylene group" of the "optionally substituted C<sub>1-4</sub> alkylene group" in the present specification is straight-chain or branched, and, for example, methylene, ethylene, 1-methylethylene, propylene, 1-ethylethylene, 1-methylpropylene, 2-methylpropylene, butylene and the like can be mentioned. The C<sub>1-4</sub> alkylene group optionally has 1 to 3 substituent(s) at substitutable position(s). As these substituent(s), for example, halogen atom, hydroxy group, amino group, mono- or di-C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl-amino group, mono- or di-C<sub>6-14</sub> aryl-amino group, mono- or di-C<sub>7-16</sub> aralkyl-amino group, nitro group, cyano group, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy group, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylthio group and the like can be mentioned.

As the "C<sub>1-3</sub> alkylene group" of the "optionally substituted C<sub>1-3</sub> alkylene group" in the present specification, of the aforementioned "C<sub>1-4</sub> alkylene groups", those having 1 to 3 carbon atom(s) can be mentioned. The C<sub>1-3</sub> alkylene group optionally has 1 to 3 substituent(s) at substitutable position(s). As these substituent(s), those exemplarily shown as the substituent of the above-mentioned C<sub>1-4</sub> alkylene group can be mentioned.

The compound represented by the formula (I) of the present invention (hereinafter sometimes to be abbreviated as compound (I)) and a salt thereof are explained in the following.

R<sup>2</sup> in the formula (I) is a halogen atom, a nitro group, an optionally substituted hydrocarbon group, an optionally substituted hydroxy group, an optionally substituted amino group, an optionally substituted mercapto group, an optionally substituted acyl group or an optionally substituted heterocyclic group, preferably a halogen atom, an optionally substituted hydrocarbon group, an optionally substituted hydroxy group, an optionally substituted amino group, an optionally substituted mercapto group or an optionally substituted heterocyclic group, more preferably an optionally substituted hydrocarbon group or an optionally substituted hydroxy group. Of these, an optionally substituted hydroxy group is preferable. As

preferable specific examples of the optionally substituted hydroxy group,

(1) hydroxy group,

(2) C<sub>1-10</sub> alkoxy group optionally substituted by 1 to 3

5 substituent(s) selected from

(a) a 4- to 7-membered heterocyclic group containing one or two kind(s) of 1 to 4 heteroatom(s) selected from a nitrogen atom, a sulfur atom and an oxygen atom as a ring-constituting atom, besides carbon atoms (preferably, pyridyl, thiazolyl, 10 pyrrolidinyl, oxopyrrolidinyl, tetrahydropyranyl, tetrahydrothiopyranyl, 1-oxidotetrahydrothiopyranyl, 1,1-dioxidotetrahydrothiopyranyl, oxetanyl), optionally substituted by 1 to 3 substituent(s) selected from optionally halogenated C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl group, hydroxy group and C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy-carbonyl group,

15 (b) C<sub>3-8</sub> cycloalkyl group,

(c) hydroxy group,

(d) optionally halogenated C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy group,

(e) amino group,

(f) mono- or di-C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl-amino group,

20 (g) N-C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl-N-C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl-carbonyl-amino group,

(h) C<sub>7-16</sub> aralkyloxy group,

(i) C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylthio group,

(j) C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylsulfinyl group,

(k) C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylsulfonyl group, and

25 (l) mono- or di-C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl-phosphono group,

(3) heterocyclyloxy group (preferably tetrahydropyranyloxy, pyridyloxy, tetrahydrothiopyranyloxy, 1-oxidotetrahydrothiopyranyloxy, 1,1-dioxidotetrahydrothiopyranyloxy) optionally substituted by 30 optionally halogenated C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl group,

(4) C<sub>7-16</sub> aralkyloxy group,

(5) silyloxy group optionally substituted by 1 to 3 C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl group(s),

(6) C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylsulfonyloxy group, and

(7) heterocyclylsulfonyloxy group (preferably thienylsulfonyloxy, furylsulfonyloxy),  
can be mentioned.

$R^1$  and  $R^3$  in the formula (I) are the same (except when  $R^1$   
5 and  $R^3$  are both hydrogen atoms) or different and each is a  
hydrogen atom, a halogen atom, an optionally substituted  
hydrocarbon group or an optionally substituted hydroxy group,  
preferably a hydrogen atom, a halogen atom or a  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl group,  
more preferably a halogen atom or a  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl group. Of these,  
10 a  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl group (preferably methyl) is preferable.

$R^4$  and  $R^5$  in the formula (I) are the same or different and  
each is a hydrogen atom, a halogen atom, an optionally  
substituted hydrocarbon group or an optionally substituted  
hydroxy group, preferably a hydrogen atom or a halogen atom  
15 (preferably fluorine atom).

$R^{10}$  and  $R^{11}$  in the formula (I) are the same or different  
and each is a hydrogen atom, a halogen atom or a  $C_{1-6}$  alkoxy  
group, preferably both are hydrogen atoms.

E in the formula (I) is a bond, an optionally substituted  
20  $C_{1-4}$  alkylene group,  $-W^1-O-W^2-$ ,  $-W^1-S-W^2-$  or  $-W^1-N(R^6)-W^2-$  ( $W^1$  and  
 $W^2$  are the same or different and each is a bond or an optionally  
substituted  $C_{1-3}$  alkylene group, and  $R^6$  is a hydrogen atom, an  
optionally substituted acyl group or an optionally substituted  
hydrocarbon group), preferably a bond.

25 Ring  $S^1$  in the formula (I) is a benzene ring optionally  
further having substituent(s) selected from a halogen atom, an  
optionally substituted hydrocarbon group, an optionally  
substituted hydroxy group and an optionally substituted amino  
group, preferably a benzene ring optionally further having a  $C_{1-6}$   
30 alkoxy group. The number of the substituent is, for example, 1  
or 2.

R in the formula (I) is an optionally substituted hydroxy  
group or an optionally substituted amino group, preferably an  
optionally substituted hydroxy group, more preferably a hydroxy

group or a C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy group. Of these, a hydroxy group is preferable.

As the "preferable examples of compound (I)", the following compounds can be mentioned.

<sup>5</sup> [Compound A]

A compound wherein

R<sup>2</sup> is

- (1) halogen atom,
  - (2) C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl group optionally substituted by C<sub>6-14</sub> aryloxy group
  - <sup>10</sup> optionally substituted by halogen atom,
  - (3) hydroxy group,
  - (4) C<sub>1-10</sub> alkoxy group optionally substituted by 1 to 3 substituent(s) selected from
    - (a) 5- to 7-membered heterocyclic group containing one or
    - <sup>15</sup> two kind(s) of 1 to 4 heteroatom(s) selected from a nitrogen atom, a sulfur atom and an oxygen atom as a ring-constituting atom, besides carbon atom (preferably, pyridyl, thiazolyl), optionally substituted by optionally halogenated C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl group,
    - (b) C<sub>3-8</sub> cycloalkyl group,
    - <sup>20</sup> (c) hydroxy group,
    - (d) optionally halogenated C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy group,
    - (e) amino group, and
    - (f) mono- or di-C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl-amino group,
  - (5) heterocyclyloxy group (preferably tetrahydropyranyloxy), or
  - <sup>25</sup> (6) C<sub>7-16</sub> aralkyloxy group;
- R<sup>1</sup> and R<sup>3</sup> are the same (except when R<sup>1</sup> and R<sup>3</sup> are both hydrogen atoms) or different and each is hydrogen atom, halogen atom or C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl group;
- R<sup>4</sup> and R<sup>5</sup> are the same or different and each is hydrogen atom or
- <sup>30</sup> halogen atom;
- R<sup>10</sup> and R<sup>11</sup> are both hydrogen atoms;
- E is bond;
- ring S<sup>1</sup> is benzene ring optionally further having C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy group; and

R is hydroxy group or C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy group (preferably hydroxy group).

[Compound B]

A compound wherein

5 R<sup>2</sup> is

- (1) halogen atom,
- (2) C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl group optionally substituted by C<sub>6-14</sub> aryloxy group optionally substituted by halogen atom,
- (3) hydroxy group,
- 10 (4) C<sub>1-10</sub> alkoxy group optionally substituted by 1 to 3 substituent(s) selected from
  - (a) 5- to 7-membered heterocyclic group containing one or two kind(s) of 1 to 4 heteroatom(s) selected from a nitrogen atom, a sulfur atom and an oxygen atom as a ring-constituting
  - 15 atom, besides carbon atom (preferably, pyridyl, thiazolyl, pyrrolidinyl, oxopyrrolidinyl, tetrahydrothiopyranyl, 1,1-dioxidotetrahydrothiopyranyl), optionally substituted by 1 to 3 substituent(s) selected from optionally halogenated C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl group, hydroxy group and C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy-carbonyl group,
  - 20 (b) C<sub>3-8</sub> cycloalkyl group,
  - (c) hydroxy group,
  - (d) optionally halogenated C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy group,
  - (e) amino group
  - (f) mono- or di-C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl-amino group,
  - 25 (g) N-C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl-N-C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl-carbonyl-amino group,
  - (h) C<sub>7-16</sub> aralkyloxy group,
  - (i) C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylthio group, and
  - (j) C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylsulfonyl group,
  - (5) heterocyclyloxy group (preferably tetrahydropyranyloxy, pyridyloxy, tetrahydrothiopyranyloxy, 1,1-
  - 30 dioxidotetrahydrothiopyranyloxy), optionally substituted by an optionally halogenated C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl group,
  - (6) C<sub>7-16</sub> aralkyloxy group,

(7) silyloxy group optionally substituted by 1 to 3 C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl group(s),

(8) C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylsulfonyloxy group, or

(9) heterocyclylsulfonyloxy group (preferably thienylsulfonyloxy, furylsulfonyloxy);

R<sup>1</sup>, R<sup>3</sup>, R<sup>4</sup>, R<sup>5</sup>, R<sup>10</sup>, R<sup>11</sup>, E, ring S<sup>1</sup> and R are as defined for the aforementioned [Compound A].

[Compound C]

A compound wherein

10 R<sup>2</sup> is

(1) halogen atom,

(2) C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl group optionally substituted by C<sub>6-14</sub> aryloxy group optionally substituted by halogen atom,

(3) hydroxy group,

15 (4) C<sub>1-10</sub> alkoxy group optionally substituted by 1 to 3 substituent(s) selected from

(a) 4- to 7-membered heterocyclic group containing one or two kind(s) of 1 to 4 heteroatom(s) selected from a nitrogen atom, a sulfur atom and an oxygen atom as a ring-constituting atom, besides carbon atom (preferably, pyridyl, thiazolyl, pyrrolidinyl, oxopyrrolidinyl, tetrahydropyranyl, tetrahydrothiopyranyl, 1-oxidotetrahydrothiopyranyl, 1,1-dioxidotetrahydrothiopyranyl, oxetanyl), optionally substituted by 1 to 3 substituent(s) selected from optionally halogenated C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl group, hydroxy group and C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy-carbonyl group,

(b) C<sub>3-8</sub> cycloalkyl group,

(c) hydroxy group,

(d) optionally halogenated C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy group,

(e) amino group

30 (f) mono- or di-C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl-amino group,

(g) N-C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl-N-C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl-carbonyl-amino group,

(h) C<sub>7-16</sub> aralkyloxy group,

(i) C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylthio group,

(j) C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylsulfinyl group,

- (k) C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylsulfonyl group, and
- (l) mono- or di-C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl-phosphono group,
- (5) heterocycloxy group (preferably tetrahydropyranyloxy, pyridyloxy, tetrahydrothiopyranyloxy, 1-oxidotetrahydrothiopyranyloxy, 1,1-dioxidotetrahydrothiopyranyloxy), optionally substituted by optionally halogenated C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl group,
- (6) C<sub>7-16</sub> aralkyloxy group,
- (7) silyloxy group optionally substituted by 1 to 3 C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl group(s),
- (8) C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylsulfonyloxy group, or
- (9) heterocyclylsulfonyloxy group (preferably thienylsulfonyloxy, furylsulfonyloxy);
- R<sup>1</sup>, R<sup>3</sup>, R<sup>4</sup>, R<sup>5</sup>, R<sup>10</sup>, R<sup>11</sup>, E, ring S<sup>1</sup> and R are as defined for the aforementioned [Compound A]. In the present compound, R<sup>1</sup> and R<sup>3</sup> are preferably the same or different and each is a C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl group.

[Compound D]

- 3-[4-[[4'-(benzyloxy)-2',6'-dimethylbiphenyl-3-yl]methoxy]phenyl]propanoic acid (Example 39);
- 3-(4-[[4'-(2-ethoxyethoxy)-2',6'-dimethylbiphenyl-3-yl]methoxy]phenyl)-2,2-difluoropropanoic acid (Example 75);
- 3-[4-((4'-[2-(ethylsulfonyl)ethoxy]-2',6'-dimethylbiphenyl-3-yl]methoxy)-2-fluorophenyl]propanoic acid (Example 86);
- 3-[4-((2',6'-dimethyl-4'-[3-(2-oxopyrrolidin-1-yl)propoxy]biphenyl-3-yl]methoxy)-2-fluorophenyl]propanoic acid (Example 90);
- 3-[4-((2',6'-dimethyl-4'-[(6-methylpyridin-2-yl)methoxy]biphenyl-3-yl]methoxy)-2-fluorophenyl]propanoic acid (Example 97);
- 3-[2-fluoro-4-((4'-[(4-hydroxy-1,1-dioxidotetrahydro-2H-thiopyran-4-yl)methoxy]-2',6'-dimethylbiphenyl-3-yl]methoxy)phenyl]propanoic acid (Example 100);

- 3-[4-({2',6'-dimethyl-4'-[(methylsulfonyl)oxy]biphenyl-3-yl)methoxy)-2-fluorophenyl]propanoic acid (Example 102);
- 3-[4-({4'-[(1,1-dioxidotetrahydro-2H-thiopyran-4-yl)oxy]-2',6'-dimethylbiphenyl-3-yl)methoxy)-2-fluorophenyl]propanoic acid  
5 (Example 114);
- 3-[4-({2',6'-dimethyl-4'-[(3-methyloxetan-3-yl)methoxy]biphenyl-3-yl)methoxy)-2-fluorophenyl]propanoic acid (Example 116);
- 3-[4-({2',6'-dimethyl-4'-[(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yloxy)biphenyl-3-yl)methoxy)-2-fluorophenyl]propanoic acid (Example 118);
- 10 3-[4-({4'-[3-(diethoxyphosphoryl)propoxy]-2',6'-dimethylbiphenyl-3-yl)methoxy)-2-fluorophenyl]propanoic acid (Example 121);
- 3-[2-fluoro-4-({6-isopropoxy-2',6'-dimethyl-4'-[(3-methyloxetan-3-yl)methoxy]biphenyl-3-yl)methoxy)phenyl]propanoic acid  
15 (Example 125);
- or a salt thereof (preferably hydrochloride etc.).

As a salt of a compound used in the present invention, for example, metal salts, ammonium salts, salts with organic bases, salts with inorganic acids, salts with organic acids, salts with  
20 basic or acidic amino acids and the like. Preferable examples of the metal salt include alkali metal salts such as sodium salt, potassium salt and the like; alkaline earth metal salts such as calcium salt, magnesium salt, barium salt and the like; aluminum salt, and the like. Preferable examples of the salt with  
25 organic base include a salt with trimethylamine, triethylamine, pyridine, picoline, 2,6-lutidine, ethanolamine, diethanolamine, triethanolamine, cyclohexylamine, dicyclohexylamine, N,N-dibenzylethylenediamine and the like. Preferable examples of the salt with inorganic acid include a salt with hydrochloric  
30 acid, hydrobromic acid, nitric acid, sulfuric acid, phosphoric acid and the like. Preferable examples of the salt with organic acid include a salt with formic acid, acetic acid, trifluoroacetic acid, phthalic acid, fumaric acid, oxalic acid, tartaric acid, maleic acid, citric acid, succinic acid, malic

acid, methanesulfonic acid, benzenesulfonic acid, p-toluenesulfonic acid and the like. Preferable examples of the salt with basic amino acid include a salt with arginine, lysin, ornithine and the like. Preferable examples of the salt with  
5 acidic amino acid include a salt with aspartic acid, glutamic acid and the like.

Of these, a pharmacologically acceptable salt is preferable. For example, when the compound has an acidic functional group, metal salts such as alkali metal salts (e.g.,  
10 sodium salt, potassium salt etc.), alkaline earth metal salts (e.g., calcium salt, magnesium salt, barium salt etc.) and the like, ammonium salt and the like are preferable, and when the compound has basic functional group, salts with inorganic acid such as hydrochloric acid, hydrobromic acid, nitric acid,  
15 sulfuric acid, phosphoric acid and the like; or salts with organic acid such as acetic acid, phthalic acid, fumaric acid, oxalic acid, tartaric acid, maleic acid, citric acid, succinic acid, methanesulfonic acid, p-toluenesulfonic acid and the like are preferable.

20 A prodrug of compound (I) and a salt thereof is a compound that converts to compound (I) due to the reaction by enzyme, gastric acid and the like under the physiological conditions in the body; that is, a compound that converts to compound (I) by enzymatic oxidation, reduction, hydrolysis and the like, and a  
25 compound that converts to compound (I) by hydrolysis and the like by gastric acid and the like.

Examples of a prodrug of compound (I) include a compound wherein an amino group of compound (I) is acylated, alkylated or phosphorylated (e.g., compound where amino group of compound (I)  
30 is eicosanoylated, alanylated, pentylaminocarbonylated, (5-methyl-2-oxo-1,3-dioxolen-4-yl)methoxycarbonylated, tetrahydrofuranylated, pyrrolidylmethylated, pivaloyloxymethylated, tert-butylated and the like); a compound wherein a hydroxy group of compound (I) is acylated, alkylated,

phosphorylated or borated (e.g., a compound where a hydroxy group of compound (I) is acetylated, palmitoylated, propanoylated, pivaloylated, succinylated, fumarylated, alanylated, dimethylaminomethylcarbonylated and the like); a  
5 compound wherein a carboxyl group of compound (I) is esterified or amidated (e.g., a compound where a carboxyl group of compound (I) is C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl esterified, phenyl esterified, carboxymethyl esterified, dimethylaminomethyl esterified, pivaloyloxymethyl esterified, ethoxycarbonyloxyethyl esterified, phthalidyl  
10 esterified, (5-methyl-2-oxo-1,3-dioxolen-4-yl)methyl esterified, cyclohexyloxycarbonylethyl esterified, methylamidated and the like) and the like. Of these, a compound wherein a carboxyl group of compound (I) is esterified by C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl group such as methyl, ethyl, tert-butyl and the like is preferable. These  
15 compounds can be produced from compound (I) by a method known *per se*.

A prodrug of compound (I) may be a compound that converts to compound (I) under physiological conditions as described in Development of Pharmaceutical Products, vol. 7, Molecule Design,  
20 163-198; Hirokawa Shoten (1990).

Hereinafter the production methods of the compound (I) or a salt thereof of the present invention are explained.

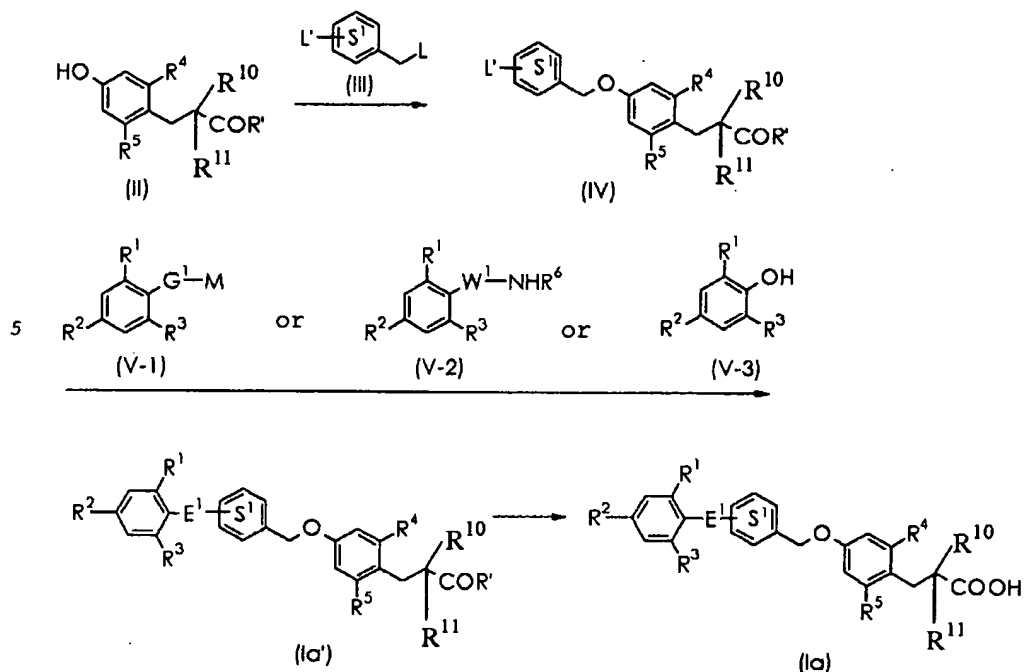
Each symbol of the compounds in the schematic drawings of the following reaction schemes is as defined above unless  
25 particularly described. Each compound described in the reaction schemes may form a salt as long as it does not inhibit the reaction, and as such salt, those similar to the salts of compound (I) can be mentioned.

Compound (I) can be produced, for example, according to  
30 the method shown by the following reaction schemes 1-4.

Compound (I) wherein E is E<sup>1</sup> (E<sup>1</sup> is a bond, an optionally substituted C<sub>1-4</sub> alkylene group, -W<sup>1</sup>-N(R<sup>6</sup>)- (W<sup>1</sup> and R<sup>6</sup> are as defined above) or -O-) (compounds represented by the formulas (Ia') and (Ia) (to be abbreviated as compound (Ia')) and compound

(Ia), respectively)) can be produced, for example, according to the method shown by the following Reaction Scheme 1 or a method analogous thereto.

### Reaction Scheme 1



wherein  $R'$  is an optionally substituted  $C_{1-6}$  alkoxy group,  $L$  is a leaving group or a hydroxy group,  $L'$  is a leaving group,  $M$  is a metal (e.g., potassium, sodium, lithium, magnesium, copper, mercury, zinc, thallium, boron, tin and the like, which may be formed into a complex),  $G^1$  is a bond or an optionally substituted  $C_{1-4}$  alkylene group (same as optionally substituted  $C_{1-4}$  alkylene group for  $E$ ), and the other symbols are as defined above.

As the "leaving group" for  $L$  and  $L'$ , for example, a halogen atom (e.g., fluorine, chlorine, bromine, iodine), an optionally halogenated  $C_{1-6}$  alkylsulfonyloxy group (e.g., methanesulfonyloxy, ethanesulfonyloxy, trichloromethanesulfonyloxy, trifluoromethanesulfonyloxy), a  $C_{6-10}$  arylsulfonyloxy group optionally having substituent(s) (e.g.,  $C_{6-10}$  arylsulfonyloxy group (e.g., phenylsulfonyloxy, naphthylsulfonyloxy) optionally having 1 to 3 substituent(s) selected from  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl group (e.g., methyl, ethyl),  $C_{1-6}$  alkoxy

group (e.g., methoxy, ethoxy) and nitro, and the like; as specific examples, phenylsulfonyloxy group, m-nitrophenylsulfonyloxy group, p-toluenesulfonyloxy group and the like) and the like can be mentioned.

5       The compounds represented by the formulas (II), (III), (V-1), (V-2) and (V-3) (to be abbreviated as compounds (II), (III), (V-1), (V-2) and (V-3), respectively) are commercially available, and can be also produced according a method known *per se* or a method analogous thereto.

10       A compound represented by the formula (IV) (to be abbreviated as compound (IV)) can be produced by reacting compound (II) with compound (III).

(i) When L is a hydroxy group, compound (IV) can be produced by  
subjecting compound (II) and compound (III) to Mitsunobu  
15 reaction (Synthesis, 1981, pages 1-27). In the reaction, compound (II) and compound (III) are reacted in the presence of azodicarboxylates such as diethyl azodicarboxylate, diisopropyl azodicarboxylate, 1,1'-(azodicarbonyl)dipiperidine and the like and phosphines such as triphenylphosphine, tributylphosphine and  
20 the like.

The reaction is advantageously carried out using a solvent inert to the reaction. While the solvent is not particularly limited as long as the reaction proceeds, for example, solvents such as ethers (e.g., diethyl ether, diisopropyl ether, diphenyl  
25 ether, tetrahydrofuran, 1,4-dioxane, 1,2-dimethoxyethane and the like); aromatic hydrocarbons (e.g., benzene, toluene and the like); saturated hydrocarbons (e.g., cyclohexane, hexane and the like); amides (e.g., N,N-dimethylformamide, N,N-dimethylacetamide, hexamethylphosphoric triamide and the like);  
30 halogenated hydrocarbons (e.g., dichloromethane, chloroform, carbon tetrachloride, 1,2-dichloroethane and the like); nitriles (e.g., acetonitrile, propionitrile and the like); ketones (e.g., acetone, ethyl methyl ketone and the like); sulfoxides (e.g.,

dimethyl sulfoxide and the like), and the like, or a mixed solvent thereof and the like are preferable.

The reaction time is generally about 5 min. to about 48 hrs., preferably about 10 min. to about 24 hrs. The reaction temperature is generally about -20 to about 200°C, preferably about 0 to about 100°C.

The amount of compound (III) to be used is about 1 to about 5 mol, preferably about 1 to about 2 mol relative to 1 mol of compound (II).

10 The amount of the "azodicarboxylate" and "phosphine" to be used is respectively about 1 to about 5 mol, preferably about 1 to about 2 mol, relative to 1 mol of compound (II).

(ii) When L is a leaving group, compound (IV) can be produced by reacting compound (II) with compound (III) in the presence of a  
15 base.

As the base, for example, alkali metal hydroxides such as sodium hydroxide, potassium hydroxide, lithium hydroxide and the like; alkaline earth metal hydroxides such as barium hydroxide and the like; alkali metal carbonates such as sodium carbonate, potassium carbonate, cesium carbonate and the like; alkali metal  
20 hydrogencarbonates such as sodium hydrogencarbonate and the like; acetates such as sodium acetate, ammonium acetate and the like; aromatic amines such as pyridine, lutidine and the like; tertiary amines such as triethylamine, tripropylamine, tributylamine, ethyldiisopropylamine, cyclohexyldimethylamine,  
25 4-dimethylaminopyridine, N,N-dimethylaniline, N-methylpiperidine, N-methylpyrrolidine, N-methylmorpholine and the like; alkali metal hydrides such as sodium hydride, potassium hydride and the like; metal amides such as sodium amide, lithium diisopropylamide, lithium hexamethyldisilazide and the like;  
30 alkali metal alkoxides having 1 to 6 carbon atoms such as sodium methoxide, sodium ethoxide, sodium tert-butoxide, potassium tert-butoxide and the like, and the like can be mentioned.

The reaction is advantageously carried out using a solvent inert to the reaction. While the solvent is not particularly limited as long as the reaction proceeds, for example, solvents such as ethers (e.g., diethyl ether, diisopropyl ether, diphenyl ether, tetrahydrofuran, 1,4-dioxane, 1,2-dimethoxyethane and the like); aromatic hydrocarbons (e.g., benzene, toluene and the like); saturated hydrocarbons (e.g., cyclohexane, hexane and the like); amides (e.g., N,N-dimethylformamide, N,N-dimethylacetamide, hexamethylphosphoric triamide and the like);  
10 halogenated hydrocarbons (e.g., dichloromethane, chloroform, carbon tetrachloride, 1,2-dichloroethane and the like); nitriles (e.g., acetonitrile, propionitrile and the like); esters (e.g., methyl acetate, ethyl acetate, butyl acetate and the like); sulfoxides (e.g., dimethyl sulfoxide and the like); water and  
15 the like, or a mixed solvent thereof and the like are preferable.

The amount of compound (III) to be used is about 0.8 to 10 mol, preferably about 0.9 to 2 mol, relative to 1 mol of compound (II). The amount of the base to be used is about 1 to 10 mol, preferably about 1 to 3 mol, relative to 1 mol of  
20 compound (II).

The reaction time is generally about 10 min. to about 12 hrs., preferably about 20 min. to about 6 hrs. The reaction temperature is generally about -50 to about 150°C, preferably about -20 to about 100°C.

25 Compound (Ia') can be produced by reacting compound (IV) with compound (V-1) or compound (V-2) or compound (V-3) (unless otherwise specified, these are collectively referred to as compound (V)).

The reaction of compound (IV) with compound (V) is  
30 generally carried out in the presence of a base. As the base, alkali metal hydrides (e.g., sodium hydride, potassium hydride and the like); alkali metal hydroxides (e.g., lithium hydroxide, sodium hydroxide, potassium hydroxide and the like); alkaline earth metal hydroxides (e.g., magnesium hydroxide, calcium

hydroxide and the like); alkali metal carbonates (e.g., sodium carbonate, potassium carbonate and the like); alkali metal hydrogencarbonates (e.g., sodium hydrogencarbonate, potassium hydrogencarbonate and the like); alkali metal alkoxides having 1  
5 to 6 carbon atoms (e.g., sodium methoxide, sodium ethoxide, sodium tert-butoxide and the like); organic bases (e.g., trimethylamine, triethylamine, diisopropylethylamine, pyridine, picoline, N-methylpyrrolidine, N-methylmorpholine, 1,5-diazabicyclo[4.3.0]-5-nonene, 1,4-diazabicyclo[2.2.2]octane,  
10 1,8-diazabicyclo[5.4.0]-7-undecene and the like); organic lithiums (e.g., methyllithium, n-butyllithium, sec-butyllithium, tert-butyllithium and the like); lithium amides (e.g., lithium diisopropylamide and the like), and the like can be mentioned.

The reaction of compound (IV) with compound (V) is  
15 advantageously carried out using a solvent inert to the reaction. While the solvent is not particularly limited as long as the reaction proceeds, solvents such as alcohols (e.g., methanol, ethanol, propanol, isopropanol, butanol, tert-butanol and the like); ethers (e.g., 1,4-dioxane, tetrahydrofuran, diethyl ether,  
20 tert-butyl methyl ether, diisopropyl ether, ethyleneglycol-dimethylether and the like); esters (e.g., ethyl formate, ethyl acetate, n-butyl acetate and the like); halogenated hydrocarbons (e.g., dichloromethane, chloroform, carbon tetrachloride, trichloroethylene and the like); hydrocarbons (e.g., n-hexane,  
25 benzene, toluene, xylene and the like); amides (e.g., formamide, N,N-dimethylformamide, N,N-dimethylacetamide and the like); nitriles (e.g., acetonitrile, propionitrile and the like); sulfoxides (e.g., dimethyl sulfoxide and the like); sulfolane; hexamethylphosphoric triamide; water and the like, a mixed  
30 solvent thereof and the like are preferable.

The reaction of compound (IV) with compound (V) can be generally promoted by the use of a metal catalyst. As the metal catalyst, metal complexes having various ligands can be used and, for example, palladium compounds [e.g., palladium(II) acetate,

tetrakis(triphenylphosphine)palladium(0),  
bis(triphenylphosphine)palladium(II) chloride,  
dichlorobis(triethylphosphine)palladium(0),  
tris(dibenzylideneacetone)dipalladium-2,2'-  
5 bis(diphenylphosphino)-1,1'-binaphthyl, a complex of  
palladium(II) acetate and 1,1'-bis(diphenylphosphino)ferrocene,  
and the like], nickel compounds [e.g.,  
tetrakis(triphenylphosphine)nickel(0),  
bis(triethylphosphine)nickel(II) chloride,  
10 bis(triphenylphosphine)nickel(II) chloride and the like],  
rhodium compounds [e.g., tris(triphenylphosphine)rhodium(III)  
chloride and the like], cobalt compounds, copper compounds [e.g.,  
copper oxide, copper(II) chloride and the like], platinum  
compounds and the like can be mentioned. Of these, palladium  
15 compounds, nickel compounds and copper compounds are preferable.  
The amount of the metal catalyst to be used is about 0.000001 to  
5 mol, preferably about 0.0001 to 1 mol, relative to 1 mol of  
compound (IV). When a metal catalyst unstable to oxygen is used  
in this reaction, the reaction is preferably carried out in an  
20 inactive gas (e.g., argon gas or nitrogen gas) stream.

The amount of compound (V) to be used is about 0.8 to 10  
mol, preferably about 0.9 to 2 mol, relative to 1 mol of  
compound (IV). The amount of the base to be used is about 1 to  
about 20 mol, preferably about 1 to about 5 mol, relative to 1  
25 mol of compound (IV).

The reaction temperature is about -10°C to about 250°C,  
preferably about 0°C to about 150°C.

While the reaction time varies depending on the kinds of  
compound (IV), compound (V), metal catalyst, base and solvent,  
30 reaction temperature and the like, it is generally about 1 min.  
to about 200 hrs., preferably about 5 min. to about 100 hrs.

Compound (Ia) can be produced by subjecting compound (Ia')  
to hydrolysis reaction. The hydrolysis reaction is carried out  
using an acid or a base according to a conventional method.

As the acid, for example, mineral acids (e.g., hydrochloric acid, sulfuric acid and the like); Lewis acids (e.g., boron trichloride, boron tribromide and the like); organic acids (e.g., trifluoroacetic acid, p-toluenesulfonic acid and the like), and the like can be mentioned. Lewis acid  
5 can be used concurrently with thiol or sulfide.

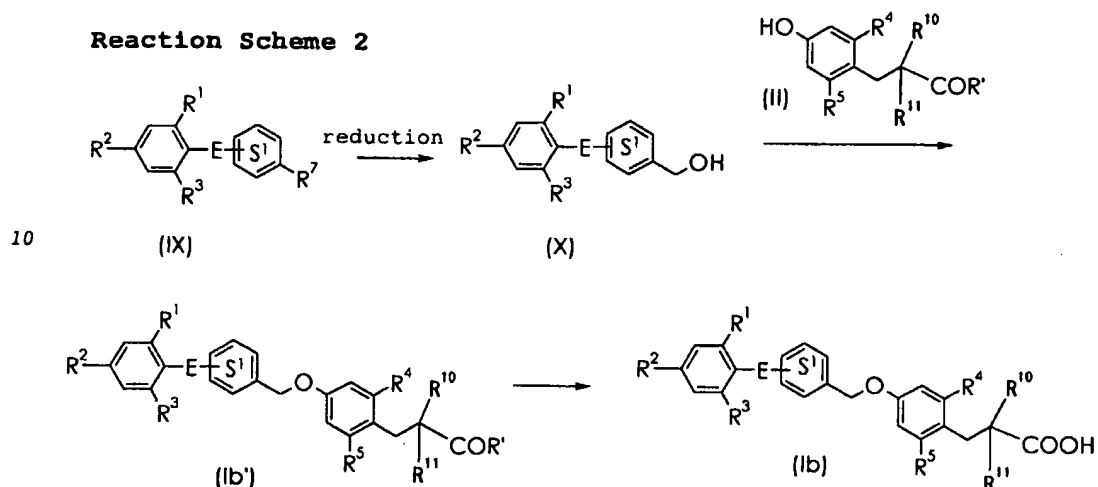
As the base, for example, alkali metal hydroxides (e.g., sodium hydroxide, potassium hydroxide, barium hydroxide and the like); alkali metal carbonates (e.g., sodium carbonate,  
10 potassium carbonate and the like); alkali metal alkoxides having 1 to 6 carbon atoms (e.g., sodium methoxide, sodium ethoxide, potassium tert-butoxide and the like); organic bases (e.g., triethylamine, imidazole, formamidine and the like), and the like can be mentioned. The amount of the acid and base to be  
15 used is about 0.5 to 10 mol, preferably about 0.5 to 6 mol, relative to 1 mol of compound (Ia').

The hydrolysis reaction is carried out without solvent, or using a solvent inert to the reaction. While the solvent is not particularly limited as long as the reaction proceeds, for  
20 example, solvents such as alcohols (e.g., methanol, ethanol, propanol and the like); aromatic hydrocarbons (e.g., benzene, toluene and the like); saturated hydrocarbons (e.g., cyclohexane, hexane and the like); organic acids (e.g., formic acid, acetic acid and the like); ethers (e.g., tetrahydrofuran, 1,4-dioxane,  
25 1,2-dimethoxyethane and the like); amides (e.g., N,N-dimethylformamide, N,N-dimethylacetamide and the like); halogenated hydrocarbons (e.g., dichloromethane, chloroform, carbon tetrachloride, 1,2-dichloroethane and the like); nitriles (e.g., acetonitrile, propionitrile and the like); ketones (e.g.,  
30 acetone, ethyl methyl ketone and the like); sulfoxides (e.g., dimethyl sulfoxide and the like); water and the like, a mixed solvent thereof and the like are preferable.

The reaction time is generally 10 min. to 60 hrs., preferably 10 min. to 12 hrs. The reaction temperature is generally -10 to 200°C, preferably 0 to 120°C.

Compound (I) wherein R is an optionally substituted C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy group or a hydroxy group (compound represented by the formula (Ib') or (Ib) (to be abbreviated as compound (Ib') or compound (Ib), respectively)), can be produced, for example, according to the method shown by the following Reaction Scheme 2 or a method analogous thereto.

Reaction Scheme 2



wherein R<sup>7</sup> is an optionally substituted C<sub>1-4</sub> alkoxy-carbonyl group or a formyl group, the other symbols are as defined above.

As the "optionally substituted C<sub>1-4</sub> alkoxy-carbonyl group" for R<sup>7</sup>, C<sub>1-4</sub> alkoxy-carbonyl group optionally having 1 to 3 substituent(s) such as phenyl group, halogen atom, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy group and the like (e.g., methoxycarbonyl, ethoxycarbonyl, benzyloxycarbonyl, 2-(ethoxy)ethoxycarbonyl) and the like can be mentioned.

A compound represented by the formula (X) (to be abbreviated as compound (X)) can be produced by subjecting a compound represented by the formula (IX) (to be abbreviated as compound (IX)) to reduction reaction.

The reduction reaction is carried out using a reduction agent according to a conventional method. As the reduction agent, for example, metal hydrides (e.g., aluminum hydride,

diisobutylaluminum hydride, tributyltin hydride and the like); metal hydride complexes (e.g., lithium aluminum hydride, sodium borohydride and the like); borane complexes (e.g., borane tetrahydrofuran complex, borane dimethylsulfide complex and the like); alkyl boranes (e.g., thexylborane, disiamylborane and the like); diborane; metals (e.g., zinc, aluminum, tin, iron and the like); alkali metals (e.g., sodium, lithium and the like)/liquid ammonia (Birch reduction) and the like can be mentioned. The amount of the reduction agent to be used is appropriately determined according to the kind of the reduction agent. For example, the amount of the metal hydride or metal hydride complex to be used is about 0.25 to about 10 mol, preferably about 0.5 to about 5 mol, relative to 1 mol of compound (IX), the amount of the borane complex, alkyl borane or diborane to be used is about 1 to about 10 mol, preferably about 1 to about 5 mol, relative to 1 mol of compound (IX), and the amount of the metal (containing alkali metal used for Birch reduction) to be used is about 1 to about 20 equivalents, preferably about 1 to about 5 equivalents, relative to 1 equivalent of compound (IX).

The reduction reaction is advantageously carried out using a solvent inert to the reaction. While the solvent is not particularly limited as long as the reaction proceeds, for example, solvents such as alcohols (e.g., methanol, ethanol, propanol, tert-butanol and the like); ethers (e.g., diethyl ether, diisopropyl ether, diphenyl ether, tetrahydrofuran, 1,4-dioxane, 1,2-dimethoxyethane and the like); aromatic hydrocarbons (e.g., benzene, toluene and the like); saturated hydrocarbons (e.g., cyclohexane, hexane and the like); amides (e.g., N,N-dimethylformamide, N,N-dimethylacetamide, hexamethylphosphoric triamide and the like); organic acids (e.g., formic acid, acetic acid, propionic acid, trifluoroacetic acid, methanesulfonic acid and the like), and the like, a mixed solvent thereof and the like are preferable.

While the reaction time varies depending on the kind and amount of the reducing agent or the activity and amount of the catalyst, it is generally about 1 hr to about 100 hrs., preferably about 1 hr to about 50 hrs. The reaction temperature is generally about -20 to about 120°C, preferably about 0 to about 80°C.

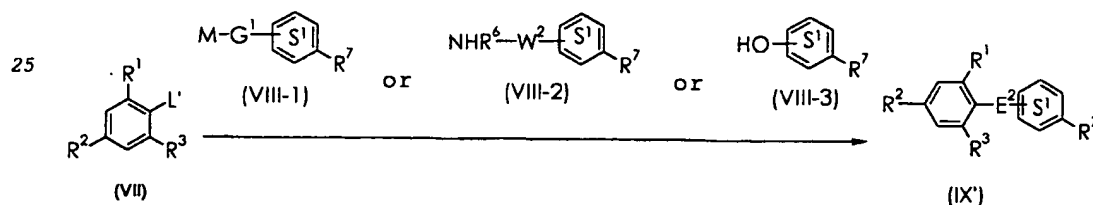
Compound (Ib') can be produced by reacting compound (II) and compound (X) according to a method similar to Mitsunobu reaction of compound (II) with compound (III) in the Reaction Scheme 1.

Compound (Ib) can be produced from compound (Ib') according to a method similar to the hydrolysis reaction of compound (Ia') in the Reaction Scheme 1.

Compound (IX) wherein E is E<sup>2</sup> (E<sup>2</sup> is G<sup>1</sup> (G<sup>1</sup> is as defined above), -N(R<sup>6</sup>)-W<sup>2</sup>- (R<sup>6</sup> and W<sup>2</sup> are as defined above) or -O-), (to be abbreviated as compound (IX')), can be produced, for example, according to the method shown by the following Reaction Scheme 2' or a method analogous thereto.

The compounds represented by the formula (VII), (VIII-1), (VIII-2) and (VIII-3) (to be abbreviated as compound (VII), compound (VIII-1), compound (VIII-2) and compound (VIII-3), respectively) are commercially easily available, and can be also produced according to a method known *per se* or a method analogous thereto.

#### Reaction Scheme 2'

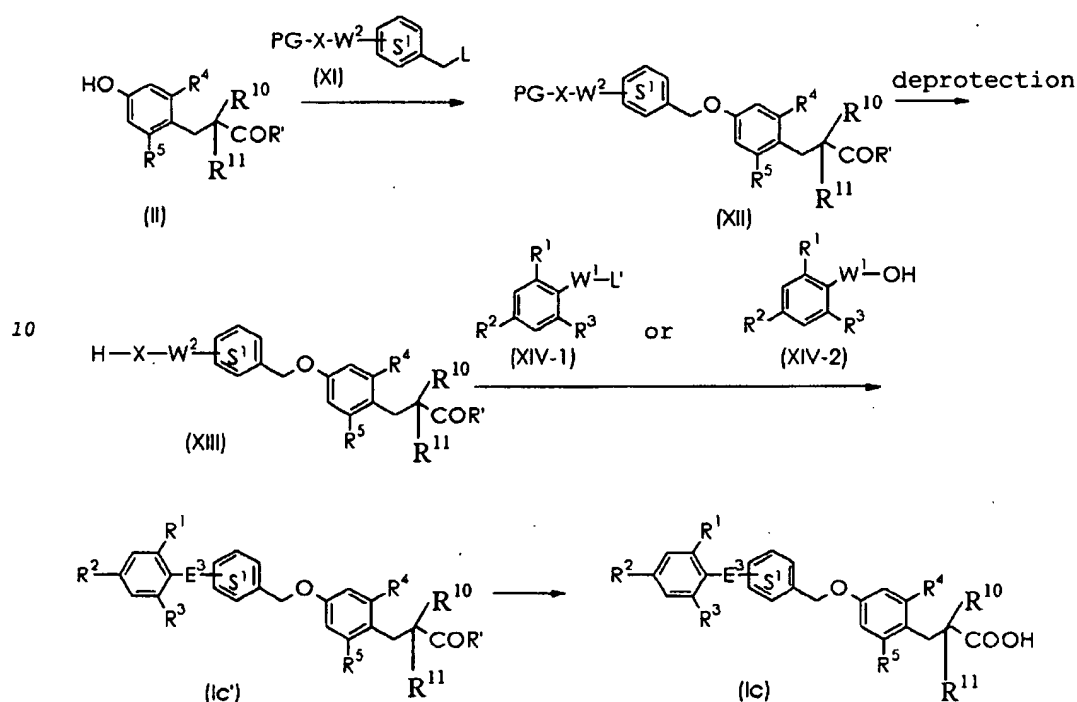


Compound (IX') can be produced by reacting compound (VII) with compound (VIII-1), compound (VIII-2) or compound (VIII-3) (unless otherwise specified, these are collectively referred to as compound (VIII)) according to a method similar to the

reaction of compound (IV) with compound (V) in the Reaction Scheme 1.

Compound (I) wherein E is E<sup>3</sup> (E<sup>3</sup> is -W<sup>1</sup>-O-W<sup>2</sup>-, -W<sup>1</sup>-S-W<sup>2</sup>- or -W<sup>1</sup>-N(R<sup>6</sup>)-W<sup>2</sup>- (W<sup>1</sup>, W<sup>2</sup> and R<sup>6</sup> are as defined above)), (compounds 5 represented by the formula (Ic') and (Ic) (to be abbreviated as compound (Ic') and compound (Ic), respectively)), can be produced, for example, according to the method shown by the following Reaction Scheme 3 or a method analogous thereto.

### Reaction Scheme 3



wherein PG is a protecting group, X is -O-, -S- or -N(R<sup>6</sup>)- (R<sup>6</sup> is as defined above), and other symbols are as defined above.

As the protecting group for PG, the hydroxy-protecting group, amino-protecting group and mercapto-protecting group to 15 be mentioned later can be used.

Compounds represented by the formula (XI), (XIV-1) and (XIV-2) (to be abbreviated as compound (XI), compound (XIV-1) and compound (XIV-2), respectively) are commercially easily available, and can be also produced according to a method known 20 per se or a method analogous thereto.

A compound represented by the formula (XII) (to be abbreviated as compound (XII)) can be produced by reacting compound (II) with compound (XI) according to a method similar to the reaction of compound (II) with compound (III) in the  
5 Reaction Scheme 1.

A compound represented by the formula (XIII) (to be abbreviated as compound (XIII)) can be produced by deprotecting compound (XII) according to a deprotection reaction known per se or a method analogous thereto.

10 Compound (Ic') wherein  $E^3$  is  $-W^1-O-W^2-$ ,  $-W^1-S-W^2-$  or  $-W^1-N(R^6)-W^2-$ ,  $W^2$  and  $R^6$  are as defined above, and  $W^1$  is an optionally substituted  $C_{1-3}$  alkylene group can be produced by reacting compound (XIII) with compound (XIV-1) according to a method similar to the reaction of compound (II) with compound (III)  
15 wherein L is a leaving group in the Reaction Scheme 1.

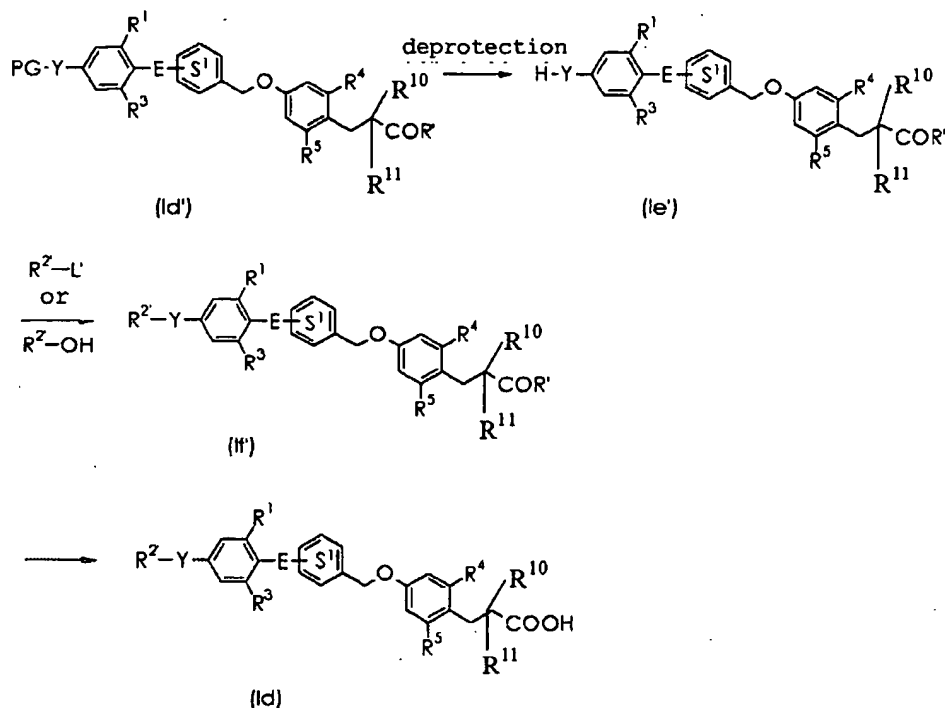
Compound (Ic') wherein  $E^3$  is  $-W^1-O-W^2-$  or  $-W^1-S-W^2-$ , and at least one of  $W^1$  and  $W^2$  is a bond can be also produced by reacting compound (XIII) wherein X is  $-O-$  or  $-S-$  with compound (XIV-2) according to a method similar to the reaction of Mitsunobu  
20 reaction of compound (II) with compound (III) in the Reaction Scheme 1.

Compound (Ic) can be produced from compound (Ic') according to a method similar to the hydrolysis reaction of compound (Ia') in the Reaction Scheme 1.

25 Compound (I) wherein  $R^2$  is a substituted hydroxy group, a substituted amino group or a substituted mercapto group, namely, compound (I) wherein  $R^2$  is  $R^2'-Y-$  [Y is  $-O-$ ,  $-S-$  or  $-N(R^A)-$  ( $R^A$  is a hydrogen atom or a substituent possessed by amino group (specifically, a substituent possessed by the amino group of the  
30 "optionally substituted amino group" for  $R^2$ ), and  $R^2'$  is a substituent (specifically, when Y is  $-O-$ , a substituent possessed by the hydroxy group of the "optionally substituted hydroxy group" for  $R^2$ , when Y is  $-S-$ , a substituent possessed by the mercapto group of the "optionally substituted mercapto

group" for  $R^2$ , when Y is  $-N(R^A)-$ , a substituent possessed by the amino group of the "optionally substituted amino group" for  $R^2$ ], (compounds represented by the formula (If') and (Id) (to be abbreviated as compound (If') and compound (Id), respectively)),  
 5 can be produced, for example, according to the method shown by the following Reaction Scheme 4 or a method analogous thereto.

#### Reaction Scheme 4



wherein each symbol is as defined above.

10 A compound represented by the formula (Id') (to be abbreviated as compound (Id')) can be produced according to a method similar to the aforementioned compound (Ia'), compound (Ib') or compound (Ic').

15 A compound represented by the formula (Id') (to be abbreviated as compound (Id')) can be produced by subjecting compound (Id') to a deprotection reaction known *per se*.

Compound (If') can be produced by reacting compound (Id') with a compound represented by the formula:  $R^2-L'$ , according to a method similar to the reaction of compound (II) with compound  
 20 (III) wherein L is a leaving group in the Reaction Scheme 1.

Compound (If') wherein Y is -O- or -S- can be also produced by reacting compound (Ie') wherein Y is -O- or -S- with a compound represented by the formula:  $R^2\text{'-OH}$  according to a method similar to Mitsunobu reaction of compound (II) with  
5 compound (III) in the Reaction Scheme 1.

Compound (Id) can be produced from compound (If') according to a method similar to the hydrolysis reaction of compound (Ia') in the Reaction Scheme 1.

In each of the aforementioned reactions, when the starting  
10 compound has amino group, carboxyl group, hydroxy group or mercapto group as a substituent, a protecting group generally used in peptide chemistry and the like may be introduced into these groups. By removing the protecting group as necessary after the reaction, the objective compound can be obtained.

15 As the amino-protecting group, for example, formyl group;  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl-carbonyl group (e.g., acetyl, ethylcarbonyl and the like), phenylcarbonyl group,  $C_{1-6}$  alkoxy-carbonyl group (e.g., methoxycarbonyl, ethoxycarbonyl, tert-butoxycarbonyl (Boc) and the like), allyloxycarbonyl (Alloc) group, phenyloxycarbonyl  
20 group, fluorenylmethoxycarbonyl (Fmoc) group,  $C_{7-10}$  aralkyl-carbonyl group (e.g., benzylcarbonyl and the like),  $C_{7-10}$  aralkyloxy-carbonyl group (e.g., benzyloxycarbonyl (Z) and the like),  $C_{7-10}$  aralkyl group (e.g., benzyl and the like), trityl group, phthaloyl group, dithiasuccinoyl group or N,N-  
25 dimethylaminomethylene group, each of which optionally has substituent(s), can be mentioned. As the substituent, phenyl group, halogen atom,  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl-carbonyl group (e.g., acetyl, ethylcarbonyl, butylcarbonyl and the like),  $C_{1-6}$  alkoxy group optionally substituted by a halogen atom (e.g., methoxy, ethoxy,  
30 trifluoromethoxy and the like), nitro group and the like can be used. The number of the substituent is about 1 to 3.

As the carboxy-protecting group, for example,  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl group, allyl group, benzyl group, phenyl group, trityl group or trialkylsilyl group and the like, each of which optionally has

substituent(s), can be mentioned. As the substituent, halogen atom, formyl group, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl-carbonyl group (e.g., acetyl, ethylcarbonyl, butylcarbonyl and the like), C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy group optionally substituted by a halogen atom (e.g., methoxy, ethoxy, trifluoromethoxy and the like), nitro group and the like can be used. The number of the substituent is about 1 to 3.

As the hydroxy-protecting group, for example, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl group, C<sub>7-20</sub> aralkyl group (e.g., benzyl, trityl and the like), formyl group, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl-carbonyl group (e.g., acetyl, ethylcarbonyl and the like), benzoyl group, C<sub>7-10</sub> aralkyl-carbonyl group (e.g., benzylcarbonyl and the like), 2-tetrahydropyranyl group, tetrahydrofuranyl group or trialkylsilyl group (e.g., trimethylsilyl, tert-butyldimethylsilyl, diisopropylethylsilyl and the like) and the like, each of which optionally has substituent(s), can be mentioned. As the substituent, halogen atom, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl group, phenyl group, C<sub>7-10</sub> aralkyl group (e.g., benzyl and the like), C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy group, nitro group and the like can be used. The number of the substituent is about 1 to 4.

As the mercapto-protecting group, for example, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl group, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl-carbonyl group (e.g., acetyl, ethylcarbonyl and the like), C<sub>7-20</sub> aralkyl group (e.g., benzyl, trityl and the like) and the like, each of which optionally has substituent(s), can be mentioned. As the substituent, halogen atom, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl group, phenyl group, C<sub>7-10</sub> aralkyl group (e.g., benzyl and the like), C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy group, nitro group and the like can be used. The number of the substituent is about 1 to 4.

For elimination of the protecting group, a method known per se or a method analogous thereto is used. For example, treatment with acid, base, reduction, ultraviolet rays, hydrazine, phenylhydrazine, sodium N-methyldithiocarbamate, tetrabutylammonium fluoride, palladium acetate and the like are used.

Compound (I) obtained in this manner, other reaction intermediates and starting material compounds thereof can be

isolated or purified from the reaction mixture by a method known  
per se, such as extraction, concentration, neutralization,  
filtration, distillation, recrystallization, column  
chromatography, thin layer chromatography, preparative high  
5 pressure liquid chromatography (preparative HPLC), intermediate  
pressure preparative liquid chromatography (intermediate  
pressure preparative LC) and the like.

The salt of compound (I) can be produced according to a  
method known per se. For example, when compound (I) is a basic  
10 compound, the salt can be produced by adding an inorganic acid  
or an organic acid, or when compound (I) is an acidic compound,  
by adding an organic base or an inorganic base.

When compound (I) has optical isomers, these respective  
optical isomers and mixtures thereof are naturally encompassed  
15 in the scope of the present invention, and where desired, these  
isomers can be also subjected to optical resolution or  
individually produced according to a method known per se.

When compound (I) is present as a configurational isomer  
(stereoisomer), diastereomer, conformer or the like, each can be  
20 isolated by the above separation and purification methods on  
demand. In addition, when compound (I) is in the form of  
racemates, they can be separated into S- and R-forms by any  
conventional optical resolution.

When compound (I) includes stereoisomers, both the isomers  
25 alone and mixtures of each isomers are included in the scope of  
the present invention.

In addition, compound (I) may be a hydrate or non-hydrate.

Compound (I) may be labeled with an isotope (e.g.,  $^3\text{H}$ ,  $^{14}\text{C}$ ,  
35  $^{35}\text{S}$  and the like) or the like.

30 Compound (I), a salt thereof and a prodrug thereof  
(hereinafter sometimes to be abbreviated as the compound of the  
present invention) show GPR40 receptor function modulating  
action (GPR40 receptor agonist activity and GPR40 receptor  
antagonist activity), particularly GPR40 receptor agonist

activity, show low toxicity and a fewer side effects (e.g., acute toxicity, chronic toxicity, genotoxicity, developmental toxicity, cardiac toxicity, drug interaction, carcinogenicity). Therefore, they are useful as a safe GPR40 receptor function  
5 modulator, preferably GPR40 agonist.

A pharmaceutical agent containing the compound of the present invention shows a superior GPR40 receptor function modifying action in mammal (e.g., mouse, rat, hamster, rabbit, cat, dog, bovine, sheep, monkey, human etc.), and is useful as a  
10 modulator of physiological function in which GPR40 receptor is involved or an agent for the prophylaxis or treatment of disease state or disease in which GPR40 receptor is involved.

To be specific, the pharmaceutical agent containing the compound of the present invention is useful as an insulin  
15 secretion modulator (preferably insulin secretagogue), hypoglycemic drug and pancreatic  $\beta$  cell protector.

Moreover, the pharmaceutical agent containing the compound of the present invention is useful as an agent for the prophylaxis or treatment of diseases such as diabetes, impaired  
20 glucose tolerance, ketosis, acidosis, diabetic neuropathy, diabetic nephropathy, diabetic retinopathy, macular edema, hyperlipidemia, genital disorder, skin disease, arthropathy, osteopenia, arteriosclerosis, thrombotic disease, dyspepsia, memory and learning disorder, depression, depression and mania,  
25 schizophrenia, attention deficit hyperactivity disorder, visual disorder, appetite disorder (e.g., hyperorexia), obesity, hypoglycemia, hypertension, edema, insulin resistance, unstable diabetes, fatty atrophy, insulin allergy, insulinoma, lipotoxicity, pancreatic fatigue, hyperinsulinemia, cancers  
30 (e.g., breast cancer), metabolic syndrome, immune diseases (e.g., immunodeficiency), inflammatory disease (e.g., enteritis, arthritis, allergy), multiple sclerosis, acute kidney failure and the like; particularly, diseases such as diabetes, impaired glucose tolerance, ketosis, acidosis, diabetic neuropathy,

diabetic nephropathy, diabetic retinopathy, macular edema, hyperlipidemia, genital disorder, skin disease, arthropathy, osteopenia, arteriosclerosis, thrombotic disease, dyspepsia, memory and learning disorder and the like. Here, diabetes  
5 includes type 1 diabetes, type 2 diabetes and pregnancy diabetes can be mentioned. In addition, hyperlipidemia includes hypertriglyceridemia, hypercholesterolemia, hypoHDL-emia, postprandial hyperlipidemia and the like.

For diagnostic criteria of diabetes, Japan Diabetes  
10 Society reported new diagnostic criteria in 1999.

According to this report, diabetes is a condition showing any of a fasting blood glucose level (glucose concentration of intravenous plasma) of not less than 126 mg/dl, a 75 g oral glucose tolerance test (75 g OGTT) 2 h level (glucose  
15 concentration of intravenous plasma) of not less than 200 mg/dl, and a non-fasting blood glucose level (glucose concentration of intravenous plasma) of not less than 200 mg/dl. A condition not falling under the above-mentioned diabetes and different from "a condition showing a fasting blood glucose level (glucose  
20 concentration of intravenous plasma) of less than 110 mg/dl or a 75 g oral glucose tolerance test (75 g OGTT) 2 h level (glucose concentration of intravenous plasma) of less than 140 mg/dl" (normal type) is called a "borderline type".

In addition, ADA (American Diabetes Association) reported  
25 new diagnostic criteria of diabetes in 1997 and WHO in 1998.

According to these reports, diabetes is a condition showing a fasting blood glucose level (glucose concentration of intravenous plasma) of not less than 126 mg/dl and a 75 g oral glucose tolerance test 2 h level (glucose concentration of  
30 intravenous plasma) of not less than 200 mg/dl.

According to the above-mentioned reports, impaired glucose tolerance is a condition showing a fasting blood glucose level (glucose concentration of intravenous plasma) of less than 126 mg/dl and a 75 g oral glucose tolerance test 2 h level (glucose

concentration of intravenous plasma) of not less than 140 mg/dl and less than 200 mg/dl. According to the report of ADA, a condition showing a fasting blood glucose level (glucose concentration of intravenous plasma) of not less than 110 mg/dl<sup>5</sup> and less than 126 mg/dl is called IFG (Impaired Fasting Glucose). According to the report of WHO, among the IFG (Impaired Fasting Glucose), a condition showing a 75 g oral glucose tolerance test 2 h level (glucose concentration of intravenous plasma) of less than 140 mg/dl is called IFG (Impaired Fasting Glycemia).

<sup>10</sup> The compound of the present invention can be also used as an agent for the prophylaxis or treatment of diabetes, borderline type, impaired glucose tolerance, IFG (Impaired Fasting Glucose) and IFG (Impaired Fasting Glycemia), as determined according to the above-mentioned new diagnostic<sup>15</sup> criteria. Moreover, the compound of the present invention can prevent progress of borderline type, impaired glucose tolerance, IFG (Impaired Fasting Glucose) or IFG (Impaired Fasting Glycemia) into diabetes.

The compound of the present invention is also useful as a<sup>20</sup> therapeutic agent for diabetes with sulfonylurea secondary failure and affords a superior insulin secretion effect and a hypoglycemic effect for diabetic patients for whom sulfonylurea compounds and fast-acting insulin secretagogues fail to provide an insulin secretion effect, and therefore, fail to provide a<sup>25</sup> sufficient hypoglycemic effect.

As the sulfonylurea compound here, a compound having a sulfonylurea skeleton or a derivative thereof (e.g., tolbutamide, glibenclamide, gliclazide, chlorpropamide, tolazamide, acetohexamide, glyclopyramide, glimepiride, glipizide, glybuzole<sup>30</sup> and the like) can be mentioned.

As the fast-acting insulin secretagogue, a compound that promotes insulin secretion from pancreatic  $\beta$  cell in the same manner as a sulfonylurea compound, though it does not have a sulfonylurea skeleton, such as glinide compounds (e.g.,

repaglinide, senaglinide, nateglinide, mitiglinide, a calcium salt hydrate thereof etc.), and the like, can be mentioned.

The pharmaceutical agent comprising the compound of the present invention shows low toxicity and can be safely  
5 administered orally or parenterally (e.g., topical, rectal, intravenous administration etc.) in the form of the compound of the present invention as it is or after admixing with a pharmacologically acceptable carrier to give a pharmaceutical preparation according to a method known per se used for the  
10 general production method for pharmaceutical preparations.

The dosage form of the aforementioned pharmaceutical preparation is, for example, an oral agent such as tablets (inclusive of sublingual tablets and orally disintegrable tablets), capsules (inclusive of soft capsules and micro  
15 capsules), granules, powders, troches, syrups, emulsions, suspensions and the like; or a parenteral agent such as injections (e.g., subcutaneous injections, intravenous injections, intramuscular injections, intraperitoneal injections, drip infusions etc.), external agents (e.g., transdermal  
20 preparations, ointments etc.), suppositories (e.g., rectal suppositories, vaginal suppositories etc.), pellets, nasal preparations, pulmonary preparations (inhalations), ophthalmic preparations and the like.

These agents may be controlled-release preparations such  
25 as rapid-release preparations and sustained-release preparations (e.g., sustained-release microcapsules).

The content of the compound of the present invention in a pharmaceutical preparation of the present invention is about 0.01 to about 100% by weight relative to the whole preparation.  
30 The dose of the compound of the present invention varies depending on administration subjects, administration route, diseases, condition and the like. When the compound is orally administered to an adult patient with diabetes (body weight about 60 kg), about 0.01 to about 30 mg/kg body weight per day,

preferably about 0.1 to about 20 mg/kg body weight per day, more preferably about 1 to about 20 mg/kg body weight per day, which may be given at once or several portions a day.

Various organic or inorganic carriers conventionally used  
5 as materials for pharmaceutical preparations are used as a pharmacologically acceptable carrier, which are added as excipient, lubricant, binder and disintegrant for solid preparations; and solvent, dissolution aids, suspending agent, isotonicity agent, buffer and soothing agent and the like for  
10 liquid preparations. Where necessary, additive such as preservative, antioxidant, coloring agent, sweetening agent, adsorbing agent, wetting agent and the like can be used.

As the excipient, for example, lactose, sucrose, D-mannitol, starch, corn starch, crystalline cellulose, light  
15 silicic anhydride and the like can be mentioned.

As the lubricant, for example, magnesium stearate, calcium stearate, talc, colloidal silica and the like can be mentioned.

As the binder, for example, crystalline cellulose, sucrose, D-mannitol, dextrin, hydroxypropylcellulose,  
20 hydroxypropylmethylcellulose, polyvinylpyrrolidone, starch, sucrose, gelatin, methylcellulose, carboxymethylcellulose sodium and the like can be mentioned.

As the disintegrant, for example, starch, carboxymethylcellulose, carboxymethylcellulose calcium,  
25 carboxymethylstarch sodium, L-hydroxypropylcellulose and the like can be mentioned.

As the solvent, for example, water for injection, alcohol, propyleneglycol, macrogol, sesame oil, corn oil, olive oil and the like can be mentioned.

30 As the dissolution aids, for example, polyethylene glycol, propyleneglycol, D-mannitol, benzyl benzoate, ethanol, trisaminomethane, cholesterol, triethanolamine, sodium carbonate, sodium citrate and the like can be mentioned.

As the suspending agent, for example, surfactants such as stearyltriethanolamine, sodium lauryl sulfate, lauryl aminopropionate, lecithin, benzalkonium chloride, benzethonium chloride, glycerol monostearate and the like; hydrophilic  
5 polymers such as polyvinyl alcohol, polyvinylpyrrolidone, carboxymethylcellulose sodium, methylcellulose, hydroxymethylcellulose, hydroxyethylcellulose, hydroxypropylcellulose and the like, and the like can be mentioned.

10 As an isotonicity agent, for example, glucose, D-sorbitol, sodium chloride, glycerin, D-mannitol and the like can be mentioned.

As the buffer, for example, buffers such as phosphate, acetate, carbonate, citrate and the like, and the like can be  
15 mentioned.

As the soothing agent, for example, benzyl alcohol and the like can be mentioned.

As the preservative, for example, p-hydroxybenzoates, chlorobutanol, benzyl alcohol, phenethyl alcohol, dehydroacetic  
20 acid, sorbic acid and the like can be mentioned.

As the antioxidant, for example, sulfite, ascorbic acid,  $\alpha$ -tocopherol and the like can be mentioned.

As the coloring agent, for example, water-soluble edible tar pigments (e.g., foodcolors such as Food Color Red Nos. 2 and  
25 3, Food Color Yellow Nos. 4 and 5, Food Color Blue Nos. 1 and 2 and the like), water insoluble lake pigments (e.g., aluminum salt of the aforementioned water-soluble edible tar pigment and the like), natural pigments (e.g.,  $\beta$ -carotene, chlorophyll, red iron oxide etc.) and the like can be mentioned.

30 As the sweetening agent, for example, saccharin sodium, dipotassium glycyrrhizinate, aspartame, stevia and the like can be mentioned.

The compound of the present invention can be used in combination with drugs such as a therapeutic agent of diabetes,

a therapeutic agent of diabetic complications, a therapeutic agent of hyperlipidemia, an antihypertensive agent, an antiobestic agent, a diuretic, a chemotherapeutic agent, an immunotherapeutic agent, an antiinflammatory drug, an  
5 antithrombotic agent, a therapeutic agent of osteoporosis, a vitamin, an antidementia agent, a therapeutic agent for incontinencia or pollakiuria, a therapeutic agent for dysurea and the like (hereinafter to be referred to as drug X).

As the therapeutic agent for diabetes, insulin  
10 preparations (e.g., animal insulin preparations extracted from the pancreas of bovine and pig; human insulin preparations genetically synthesized using *Escherichia coli*, yeast; zinc insulin; protamine zinc insulin; fragment or derivative of insulin (e.g., INS-1 etc.), oral insulin preparation and the  
15 like), insulin sensitizers (e.g., Pioglitazone or a salt thereof (preferably hydrochloride), Rosiglitazone or a salt thereof (preferably maleate), Reglixane (JTT-501), Netoglitazone (MCC-555), GI-262570, FK-614, Rivoglitazone (CS-011), Muraglitazar (BMS-298585), compounds described in WO99/58510 (e.g., (E)-4-[4-  
20 (5-methyl-2-phenyl-4-oxazolylmethoxy)benzyloxyimino]-4-phenylbutyric acid), compounds described in WO01/38325, Tesaglitazar (AZ-242), BM-13-1258, LM-4156, MBX-102, LY-519818, MX-6054, LY-510929, Balaglitazone (NN-2344), T-131 or a salt thereof, THR-0921 etc.),  $\alpha$ -glucosidase inhibitors (e.g.,  
25 voglibose, acarbose, miglitol, emiglitate etc.), biguanides (e.g., phenformin, metformin, buformin or salts thereof (e.g., hydrochloride, fumarate, succinate) etc.), insulin secretagogues [sulfonylurea (e.g., tolbutamide, glibenclamide, gliclazide, chlorpropamide, tolazamide, acetohexamide, glycopyramide,  
30 glimepiride etc.), repaglinide, senaglinide, mitiglinide or calcium salt hydrate thereof, nateglinide, etc.], GLP-1 receptor agonists [e.g., GLP-1, GLP-1MR agent, NN-2211, AC-2993 (exendin-4), BIM-51077, Aib(8,35)hGLP-1(7,37)NH<sub>2</sub>, CJC-1131 etc.], dipeptidyl peptidase IV inhibitor (e.g., NVP-DPP-278, PT-100,

P32/98, P93/01, NVP-DPP-728, LAF237, TS-021 etc.),  $\beta$ 3 agonist (e.g., CL-316243, SR-58611-A, UL-TG-307, AJ-9677, AZ40140 etc.), amylin agonists (e.g., pramlintide etc.), phosphotyrosine phosphatase inhibitors (e.g., sodium vanadate etc.),  
5 gluconeogenesis inhibitors (e.g., glycogen phosphorylase inhibitor, glucose-6-phosphatase inhibitor, glucagon antagonist etc.), SGLT (sodium-glucose cotransporter) inhibitors (e.g., T-1095 etc.),  $11\beta$ -hydroxysteroid dehydrogenase inhibitors (e.g., BVT-3498 etc.), adiponectin or agonist thereof, IKK inhibitors  
10 (e.g., AS-2868 etc.), leptin resistance improving drugs, somatostatin receptor agonists (compounds described in WO01/25228, WO03/42204, WO98/44921, WO98/45285, WO99/22735 etc.), glucokinase activators (e.g., Ro-28-1675) and the like can be mentioned.

15 Examples of the therapeutic agent for diabetic complications include aldose reductase inhibitors (e.g., Tolrestat, Epalrestat, Zenarestat, Zopolrestat, Fidarestat (SNK-860), AS-3201, Minalrestat (ARI-509), CT-112 etc.), neurotrophic factors and increasing drugs thereof (e.g., NGF, NT-3, BDNF,  
20 neurotrophin production-secretion promoters described in WO01/14372 (e.g., 4-(4-chlorophenyl)-2-(2-methyl-1-imidazolyl)-5-[3-(2-methylphenoxy)propyl]oxazole etc.) and the like), protein kinase C (PKC) inhibitors (e.g., ruboxistaurin mesylate; LY-333531 etc.), AGE inhibitors (e.g., ALT-945, pimaginedine,  
25 pyratoxanthine, N-phenacylthiazolium bromide (ALT-766), EXO-226, ALT-711, Pyridorin, Pyridoxamine etc.), active oxygen scavengers (e.g., thiocetic acid etc.), cerebral vasodilators (e.g., tiapride etc.), somatostatin receptor agonists (BIM23190) and apoptosis signal regulating kinase-1 (ASK-1) inhibitors.

30 Examples of the therapeutic agent of hyperlipidemia include HMG-CoA reductase inhibitor (e.g., pravastatin, simvastatin, lovastatin, atorvastatin, fluvastatin, pitavastatin, rosuvastatin and salts thereof (e.g., sodium salt, calcium salt) etc.), squalene synthase inhibitors (e.g., compounds described

in WO97/10224, such as N-[[[(3R,5S)-1-(3-acetoxy-2,2-dimethylpropyl)-7-chloro-5-(2,3-dimethoxyphenyl)-2-oxo-1,2,3,5-tetrahydro-4,1-benzoxazepin-3-yl]acetyl]piperidine-4-acetic acid etc.), fibrate compounds (e.g., bezafibrate, clofibrate, 5 simfibrate, clinofibrate etc.), antioxidant (e.g., lipoic acid, probucol) and the like.

Examples of the antihypertensive agent include angiotensin converting enzyme inhibitors (e.g., captopril, enalapril, delapril etc.), angiotensin II receptor antagonists (e.g., 10 losartan, candesartan cilexetil, eprosartan, valsartan, telmisartan, irbesartan, olmesartan medoxomil, tasosartan, 1-[[[2'-(2,5-dihydro-5-oxo-4H-1,2,4-oxadiazol-3-yl)biphenyl-4-yl]methyl]-2-ethoxy-1H-benzimidazole-7-carboxylic acid etc.), calcium channel blockers (e.g., manidipine, nifedipine, 15 amlodipine, efonidipine, nicardipine etc.), Clonidine and the like.

Examples of the antiobestic agent include antiobestic agents acting on the central nervous system (e.g., Dexfenfluramine, fenfluramine, phentermine, Sibutramine, 20 amfepramone, dexamphetamine, Mazindol, phenylpropanolamine, clobenzorex; MCH receptor antagonists (e.g., SB-568849; SNAP-7941; compounds encompassed in WO01/82925 and WO01/87834 etc.); neuropeptide Y antagonists (e.g., CP-422935 etc.); cannabinoid receptor antagonists (e.g., SR-141716, SR-147778 etc.); ghrelin 25 antagonist; 11 $\beta$ -hydroxysteroid dehydrogenase inhibitors (e.g., BVT-3498 etc.) and the like), pancreatic lipase inhibitors (e.g., orlistat, ATL-962 etc.),  $\beta$ 3 agonists (e.g., CL-316243, SR-58611-A, UL-TG-307, AJ-9677, AZ40140 etc.), peptidic anorexiant (e.g., leptin, CNTF (Ciliary Neurotropic Factor) etc.), cholecystokinin 30 agonists (e.g., lintitript, FPL-15849 etc.), feeding deterrent (e.g., P-57 etc.) and the like.

Examples of the diuretic include xanthine derivatives (e.g., sodium salicylate and theobromine, calcium salicylate and theobromine etc.), thiazide preparations (e.g., ethiazide,

cyclopenthiazide, trichloromethiazide, hydrochlorothiazide, hydroflumethiazide, benzylhydrochlorothiazide, penflutizide, polythiazide, methyclothiazide etc.), antialdosterone preparations (e.g., spironolactone, triamterene etc.), carbonate  
5 dehydratase inhibitors (e.g., acetazolamide and the like), chlorobenzenesulfonamide preparations (e.g., chlortalidone, mefruside, indapamide etc.), azosemide, isosorbide, etacrynic acid, piretanide, bumetanide, furosemide and the like.

Examples of the chemotherapeutic agent include alkylation  
10 agents (e.g., cyclophosphamide, ifosfamide etc.), metabolic antagonists (e.g., methotrexate, 5-fluorouracil or its derivative, etc.), anti-cancer antibiotics (e.g., mitomycin, adriamycin etc.), plant-derived anti-cancer agents (e.g., vincristin, vindesine, taxol etc.), cisplatin, carboplatin,  
15 etoposide and the like. Of these, furtulon and neofurtulon, which are 5-fluorouracil derivatives, and the like are preferable.

Examples of the immunotherapeutic agent include microorganism or bacterial components (e.g., muramyl dipeptide  
20 derivative, picibanil etc.), polysaccharides having immunity potentiating activity (e.g., lentinan, sizofiran, krestin etc.), cytokines obtained by genetic engineering techniques (e.g., interferon, interleukin (IL) etc.), colony stimulating factors (e.g., granulocyte colony stimulating factor, erythropoietin  
25 etc.) and the like, with preference given to interleukins such as IL-1, IL-2, IL-12 and the like.

As the antiinflammatory drug, for example, non-steroidal antiinflammatory agents such as aspirin, acetoaminofen, indomethacin and the like can be mentioned.

30 Examples of the antithrombotic agent include heparin (e.g., heparin sodium, heparin calcium, dalteparin sodium etc.), warfarin (e.g., warfarin potassium etc.), anti-thrombin drugs (e.g., aragatroban etc.), thrombolytic agents (e.g., urokinase, tisokinase, alteplase, nateplase, monteplase, pamiteplase etc.),

platelet aggregation inhibitors (e.g., ticlopidine hydrochloride, cilostazol, ethyl icosapentate, beraprost sodium, sarpogrelate hydrochloride etc.) and the like.

Examples of the therapeutic agent of osteoporosis include  
5   alfacalcidol, calcitriol, elcatonin, calcitonin salmon, estriol, ipriflavone, risedronate disodium, pamidronate disodium, alendronate sodium hydrate, incadronate disodium and the like.

As the vitamin, for example, vitamin B<sub>1</sub>, vitamin B<sub>12</sub> and the like can be mentioned.

10       Examples of the antidementia agent include tacrine, donepezil, rivastigmine, galanthamine and the like.

Examples of the therapeutic agent for incontinencia or pollakiuria include flavoxate hydrochloride, oxybutynin hydrochloride, propiverine hydrochloride and the like.

15       Examples of the therapeutic agent for dysurea include acetylcholine esterase inhibitors (e.g., distigmine) and the like can be mentioned.

Furthermore, drugs having a cachexia-improving action established in animal models and clinical situations, such as  
20   cyclooxygenase inhibitors (e.g., Indometacin etc.), Progesterone derivatives (e.g., Megestrol acetate), glucosteroid (e.g., dexamethasone etc.), metoclopramide agents, tetrahydrocannabinol agents, fat metabolism improving agents (e.g., eicosapentaenoic acid etc.), growth hormones, IGF-1, or antibodies to a cachexia-  
25   inducing factor such as TNF- $\alpha$ , LIF, IL-6, Oncostatin M and the like, can be used in combination with the compound of the present invention.

Further, glycosylation inhibitors (e.g., ALT-711, etc.), nerve regeneration promoting drugs (e.g., Y-128, VX853,  
30   prosaptide, etc.), antidepressants (e.g., desipramine, amitriptyline, imipramine, etc.), anticonvulsants (e.g., lamotrigine, Trileptal, Keppra, Zonegran, Pregabalin, Harkoseride, carbamazepine), antiarrhythmic drugs (e.g., mexiletine), acetylcholine receptor ligands (e.g., ABT-594),

endothelin receptor antagonists (e.g., ABT-627), monoamine uptake inhibitors (e.g., tramadol), narcotic analgesics (e.g., morphine), GABA receptor agonists (e.g., gabapentin, gabapentin MR agent),  $\alpha_2$  receptor agonists (e.g., clonidine), local  
5 analgesics (e.g., capsaicin), antianxiety drugs (e.g., benzothiazepines), phosphodiesterase inhibitors (e.g., sildenafil), dopamine receptor agonists (e.g., apomorphine) and the like can be also used in combination with the compound of the present invention.

10 Two or more kinds of the above-mentioned drug X may be used in an appropriate combination.

By combining the compound of the present invention and a drug X, a superior effect such as

- (1) the dose of the compound of the present invention or a drug  
15 X can be reduced as compared to single administration of the compound of the present invention or a drug X,
- (2) the period of treatment can be set longer by selecting a drug X having different action and mechanism from those of the compound of the present invention,
- 20 (3) a sustained treatment effect can be designed by selecting a drug X having different action and mechanism from those of the compound of the present invention,
- (4) a synergistic effect can be afforded by a combined use of the compound of the present invention and a drug X, and the  
25 like, can be achieved.

When the compound of the present invention and a drug X are used in combination, the administration time of the compound of the present invention and the drug X is not restricted, and the compound of the present invention and the drug X can be  
30 administered to an administration subject simultaneously, or may be administered at staggered times. The dosage of the drug X may be determined according to the dose clinically used, and can be appropriately selected depending on an administration subject, administration route, disease, combination and the

like.

The administration mode of the compound of the present invention and drug X is not particularly restricted, as long as the compound of the present invention and the drug X are  
5 combined in administration. Examples of such administration mode include the following methods: (1) The compound of the present invention and the drug X are simultaneously formulated to give a single preparation which is administered. (2) The compound of the present invention and the drug X are separately  
10 formulated to give two kinds of preparations which are administered simultaneously by the same administration route. (3) The compound of the present invention and the drug X are separately formulated to give two kinds of preparations which are administered by the same administration route at staggered  
15 times. (4) The compound of the present invention and the drug X are separately formulated to give two kinds of preparations which are administered simultaneously by the different administration routes. (5) The compound of the present invention and the drug X are separately formulated to give two  
20 kinds of preparations which are administered by the different administration routes at staggered times (for example, the compound of the present invention and the drug X are administered in this order, or in the reverse order), and the like.

25

### Examples

The present invention is further explained in detail by referring to the following Reference Examples, Examples, Formulation Examples and Experimental Example, which are mere working examples not to be construed as limitative and may be  
30 changed without departing from the scope of the present invention.

The term "room temperature" in the following Reference Examples and Examples indicates the range of generally from about 10°C to about 35°C. As for "%", the yield is in mol/mol%,

the solvent used for chromatography is in % by volume and other "%" is in % by weight. OH proton, NH proton etc. that could not be confirmed due to broad peak by proton NMR spectrum are not included in the data.

5       The other symbols used herein mean the following:

s : singlet

d : doublet

t : triplet

q : quartet

10 m : multiplet

br : broad

J : coupling constant

Hz : Hertz

CDCl<sub>3</sub> : deuterated chloroform

15 <sup>1</sup>H NMR : proton nuclear magnetic resonance

In the following Reference Examples and Examples, mass spectrum (MS) and nuclear magnetic resonance spectrum (NMR) were measured under the following conditions.

MS measurement tools: Waters Corporation ZMD, Waters Corporation

20 ZQ2000 or Micromass Ltd., platform II.

ionization method: Electron Spray Ionization (ESI) or Atmospheric Pressure Chemical Ionization (APCI). Unless specifically indicated, ESI was used.

NMR measurement tools: Varian Gemini 200 (200 MHz), Varian

25 Gemini 300 (300 MHz), Varian, AVANCE 300, Bruker BioSpin Corp.

In Reference Examples and Examples, purification by preparative HPLC was performed under the following conditions.

preparative HPLC tools: Gilson, Inc., high through-put purification system

30 column: YMC Combiprep ODS-A S-5 μm, 20 X 50 mm

solvent:

Solution A; 0.1% trifluoroacetic acid-containing water,

Solution B; 0.1% trifluoroacetic acid-containing acetonitrile

gradient cycle A: 0.00 min (Solution A/Solution B= 90/10), 1.20 min (Solution A/Solution B= 90/10), 4.75 min (Solution A/Solution B= 0/100), 7.30 min (Solution A/Solution B= 0/100), 7.40 min (Solution A/Solution B= 90/10), 7.50 min (Solution A/Solution B= 90/10).

gradient cycle B: 0.00 min (Solution A/Solution B= 95/5), 1.00 min (Solution A/Solution B= 95/5), 5.20 min (Solution A/Solution B= 5/95), 6.40 min (Solution A/Solution B= 5/95), 6.50 min (Solution A/Solution B= 95/5), 6.60 min (Solution A/Solution B= 95/5).

flow rate: 25 ml/min,

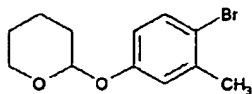
detection method: UV 220 nm

In the present specification, the melting point (m.p.) refers to that measured using, for example, micromelting point measuring apparatus (Büchi, B-545) and the like.

In general, melting points vary depending on measurement apparatuses, measurement conditions and the like. The crystal in the present specification may show a different melting point from that described in the present specification, as long as it is within general error range.

#### Reference Example 1

2-(4-bromo-3-methylphenoxy)tetrahydro-2H-pyran

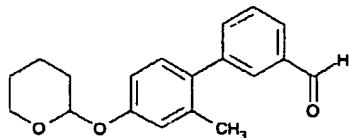


A solution of 4-bromo-3-methylphenol (4.72 g, 25.2 mmol), 3,4-dihydro-2H-pyran (3.18 g, 37.8 mmol) and pyridinium p-toluenesulfonate (0.628 g, 2.50 mmol) in dichloromethane (100 mL) was stirred at room temperature for 24 hrs. The reaction mixture was washed with water, and dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure to give the title compound (7.11 g, including unreacted 3,4-dihydro-2H-pyran) as a yellow oil.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ: 1.58-2.06 (6H, m), 2.35 (3H, s), 3.56-3.63 (1H, m), 3.83-3.91 (1H, m), 5.37 (1H, t, J=3.1Hz), 6.77 (1H, dd, J=8.8, 3.0Hz), 6.95 (1H, d, J=3.0Hz), 7.39 (1H, d, J=8.8Hz).

### Reference Example 2

- 5 2'-methyl-4'-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yloxy)biphenyl-3-carbaldehyde

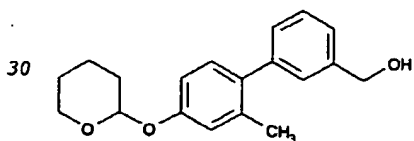


- 2-(4-Bromo-3-methoxyphenyl)tetrahydro-2H-pyran (7.11 g, 25.2 mmol, including 3,4-dihydro-2H-pyran) and (3-formylphenyl)boronic acid (4.50 g, 30.0 mmol) were dissolved in a mixture of 1 M aqueous sodium carbonate solution (60 mL), ethanol (30 mL) and toluene (60 mL), and after argon substitution, tetrakis(triphenylphosphine)palladium(0) (1.73 g, 1.50 mmol) was added. The reaction mixture was stirred under an argon atmosphere at 80°C for 15 hrs. The reaction mixture was cooled, water and ethyl acetate were added, and insoluble material was filtered off through celite. The organic layer of the filtrate was washed with saturated brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography (5%-30% ethyl acetate/hexane) to give the title compound (6.16 g, yield 82%, 2 steps) as a pale-yellow oil.

- <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ: 1.53-1.77 (3H, m), 1.86-1.91 (2H, m), 1.98-2.09 (1H, m), 2.25 (3H, s), 3.61-3.68 (1H, m), 3.91-3.99 (1H, m), 5.48 (1H, t, J=3.2Hz), 6.95-7.00 (2H, m), 7.15 (1H, d, J=8.3Hz), 7.53-7.60 (2H, m), 7.82-7.86 (2H, m), 10.06 (1H, s).

### Reference Example 3

[2'-methyl-4'-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yloxy)biphenyl-3-yl]methanol

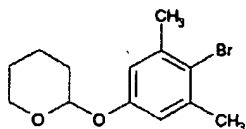


2'-Methyl-4'-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yloxy)biphenyl-3-carbaldehyde (13.6 g, 45.9 mmol) was dissolved in a mixture of 1,2-dimethoxyethane (70 mL) and tetrahydrofuran (70 mL), and sodium borohydride (0.870 g, 23.0 mmol) was added under ice-cooling. The mixture was stirred at the same temperature for 3 hrs. To the reaction mixture was added aqueous ammonium chloride solution, and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The extract was washed with saturated brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography (15%-50% ethyl acetate/hexane) to give the title compound (12.2 g, yield 89%) as a colorless oil.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ: 1.59-1.76 (4H, m), 1.85-1.90 (2H, m), 1.97-2.11 (1H, m), 2.25 (3H, s), 3.60-3.67 (1H, m), 3.91-3.99 (1H, m), 4.73 (2H, d, J=5.8Hz), 5.46 (1H, t, J=3.1Hz), 6.92-6.97 (2H, m), 7.14 (1H, d, J=8.1Hz), 7.22-7.41 (4H, m).

#### Reference Example 4

2-(4-bromo-3,5-dimethylphenoxy)tetrahydro-2H-pyran

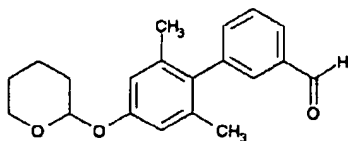


A solution of 4-bromo-3,5-dimethylphenol (10.5 g, 52.2 mmol), 3,4-dihydro-2H-pyran (8.83 g, 105 mmol) and pyridinium p-toluenesulfonate (2.64 g, 10.5 mmol) in dichloromethane (160 mL) was stirred at room temperature for 80 hrs. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure and the residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography (hexane-20% ethyl acetate/hexane) to give the title compound (11.5 g, yield 77%) as a colorless oil.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ: 1.56-1.75 (3H, m), 1.80-2.07 (3H, m), 2.37 (6H, s), 3.55-3.64 (1H, m), 3.83-3.93 (1H, m), 5.37 (1H, t, J=3.1Hz), 6.80 (2H, s).

#### Reference Example 5

2',6'-dimethyl-4'-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yloxy)biphenyl-3-carbaldehyde

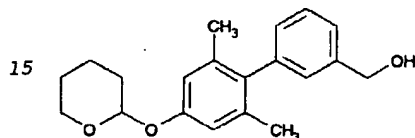


The title compound was obtained as a yellow oil from 2-(4-bromo-3,5-dimethylphenoxy)tetrahydro-2H-pyran and (3-formylphenyl)boronic acid according to a method similar to the method of Reference Example 2 (yield 83%).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ: 1.57-1.78 (3H, m), 1.82-1.93 (2H, m), 1.99 (6H, s), 2.04 (1H, m), 3.65 (1H, m), 3.97 (1H, m), 5.47 (1H, t, J=3.0Hz), 6.84 (2H, s), 7.42 (1H, m), 7.58 (1H, t, J=7.5Hz), 7.67 (1H, s), 7.86 (1H, m), 10.05 (1H, s).

#### Reference Example 6

[2',6'-dimethyl-4'-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yloxy)biphenyl-3-yl]methanol

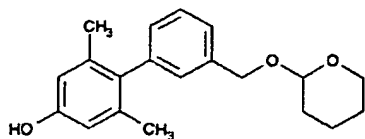


The title compound was obtained as a colorless oil from 2',6'-dimethyl-4'-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yloxy)biphenyl-3-carbaldehyde according to a method similar to the method of Reference Example 3 (yield 83%).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ: 1.55-1.79 (4H, m), 1.80-1.93 (2H, m), 2.00 (6H, s), 2.03 (1H, m), 3.64 (1H, m), 3.97 (1H, m), 4.73 (2H, d, J=5.7Hz), 5.45 (1H, t, J=3.0Hz), 6.81 (2H, s), 7.07 (1H, d, J=7.5Hz), 7.13 (1H, s), 7.33 (1H, d, J=7.5Hz), 7.40 (1H, t, J=7.8Hz).

#### Reference Example 7

2,6-dimethyl-3'-[(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yloxy)methyl]biphenyl-4-ol

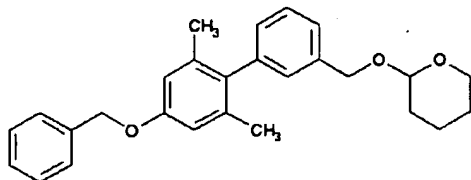


2',6'-Dimethyl-4'-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yloxy)biphenyl-3-carbaldehyde (9.05 g, 29.2 mmol) was dissolved in a mixture of 1,2-dimethoxyethane (50 mL) and tetrahydrofuran (50 mL), and sodium borohydride (0.567 g, 15.0 mmol) was added under ice-cooling. The mixture was stirred at the same temperature for 3 hrs. 10% Aqueous citric acid solution was added to the reaction mixture and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The extract was washed with saturated brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography (15%-50% ethyl acetate/hexane) to give the title compound (3.24 g, yield 36%) as colorless crystals.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ: 1.47-1.93 (6H, m), 1.98 (3H, s), 1.99 (3H, s), 3.50-3.58 (1H, m), 3.88-3.96 (1H, m), 4.54 (1H, d, J=12.1 Hz), 4.68 (1H, s), 4.73 (1H, t, J=3.4 Hz), 4.83 (1H, d, J=12.1 Hz), 6.59 (2H, s), 7.04 (1H, d, J=7.3 Hz), 7.13 (1H, s), 7.30-7.34 (1H, m), 7.38 (1H, t, J=7.3 Hz).

#### Reference Example 8

2-([4'-(benzyloxy)-2',6'-dimethylbiphenyl-3-yl]methoxy)tetrahydro-2H-pyran



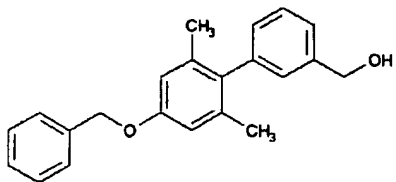
A solution of 2,6-dimethyl-3'-[(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yloxy)methyl]biphenyl-4-ol (1.78 g, 5.70 mmol), benzyl alcohol (0.885 mL, 8.55 mmol) and tributylphosphine (2.13 mL, 8.55 mmol) in toluene (80 mL) was stirred under ice-cooling, and 1,1'-(azodicarbonyl)dipiperidine (2.16 g, 8.55 mmol) was added by small portions. The mixture was warmed to room temperature and stirred for 24 hrs. Hexane (40 mL) was added to the reaction mixture and the precipitated insoluble material was filtered off. The filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure, and the residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography

(hexane-10% ethyl acetate/hexane) to give the title compound as a colorless oil (1.71 g, yield 75%).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ: 1.47-1.93 (6H, m), 2.01 (3H, s), 2.02 (3H, s), 3.50-3.57 (1H, m), 3.88-3.96 (1H, m), 4.54 (1H, d, J=12.2Hz), 4.73 (1H, t, J=3.5Hz), 4.83 (1H, d, J=12.2Hz), 5.07 (2H, s), 6.75 (2H, s), 7.05 (1H, d, J=7.2Hz), 7.14 (1H, s), 7.30-7.48 (7H, m).

#### Reference Example 9

[4'-(benzyloxy)-2',6'-dimethylbiphenyl-3-yl]methanol

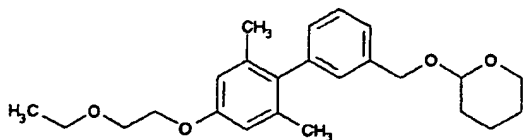


A solution of 2-([4'-(benzyloxy)-2',6'-dimethylbiphenyl-3-yl]methoxy)tetrahydro-2H-pyran (1.71 g, 4.25 mmol) and p-toluenesulfonic acid monohydrate (80.8 mg, 0.425 mmol) in methanol (15 mL) was stirred at room temperature for 20 hrs. The reaction solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure and the residue was diluted with ethyl acetate, washed with saturated brine, dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography (20%-50% ethyl acetate/hexane) to give the title compound (1.13 g, yield 84%) as a colorless oil.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ: 1.65 (1H, t, J=5.9Hz), 2.01 (6H, s), 4.73 (2H, d, J=5.9Hz), 5.07 (2H, s), 6.75 (2H, s), 7.07 (1H, d, J=7.3Hz), 7.13 (1H, s), 7.30-7.48 (7H, m).

#### Reference Example 10

2-([4'-(2-ethoxyethoxy)-2',6'-dimethylbiphenyl-3-yl]methoxy)tetrahydro-2H-pyran



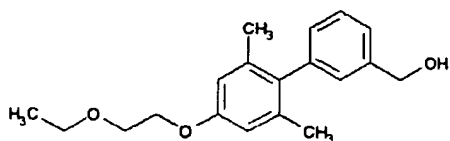
The title compound was obtained as a colorless oil from 2,6-dimethyl-3'-[(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yloxy)methyl]biphenyl-4-

ol and 2-ethoxyethanol according to a method similar to the method of Reference Example 8 (yield 74%).

$^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$ : 1.25(3H, t,  $J=7.1\text{Hz}$ ), 1.48-1.94(6H, m), 2.00(3H, s), 2.01(3H, s), 3.50-3.57(1H, m), 3.62(2H, q,  $J=7.1\text{Hz}$ ), 3.80(2H, t,  $J=5.0\text{Hz}$ ), 3.88-3.96(1H, m), 4.14(2H, t,  $J=5.0\text{Hz}$ ), 4.54(1H, d,  $J=12.1\text{Hz}$ ), 4.72(1H, t,  $J=3.5\text{Hz}$ ), 4.82(1H, d,  $J=12.1\text{Hz}$ ), 6.69(2H, s), 7.04(1H, d,  $J=7.3\text{Hz}$ ), 7.13(1H, s), 7.32(1H, d,  $J=7.3\text{Hz}$ ), 7.38(1H, t,  $J=7.3\text{Hz}$ ).

#### Reference Example 11

[4'-(2-ethoxyethoxy)-2',6'-dimethylbiphenyl-3-yl]methanol

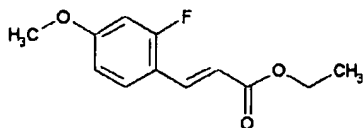


The title compound was obtained as a colorless oil from 2-[[4'-(2-ethoxyethoxy)-2',6'-dimethylbiphenyl-3-yl]methoxy}tetrahydro-2H-pyran according to a method similar to the method of Reference Example 9 (yield 82%).

MS  $m/z$  301( $\text{MH}^+$ )

#### Reference Example 12

ethyl (2E)-3-(2-fluoro-4-methoxyphenyl)acrylate



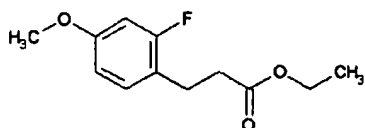
To an ice-cooled solution of ethyl diethylphosphonoacetate (9.45 g, 42.1 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (50 mL) was added sodium hydride (60% oil suspension, 1.54 g, 38.5 mmol) and the mixture was stirred for 15 min. A solution of 2-fluoro-4-methoxybenzaldehyde (5.00 g, 32.4 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (30 mL) was added dropwise. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2 hrs. and water was added. The mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The extract was washed with saturated brine, dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography (20% ethyl acetate/hexane)

to give the title compound (7.07 g, yield 97%) as a colorless oil.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ: 1.33(3H, t, J=7.1Hz), 3.83(3H, s), 4.26(2H, q, J=7.1Hz), 6.41(1H, d, J=16.2Hz), 6.61-6.73(2H, m), 7.45(1H, t, J=8.6Hz), 7.75(1H, d, J=16.2Hz).

### Reference Example 13

ethyl 3-(2-fluoro-4-methoxyphenyl)propanoate

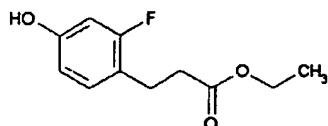


A mixture of ethyl (2E)-3-(2-fluoro-4-methoxyphenyl)acrylate (7.07 g, 31.5 mmol), tetrahydrofuran (50 mL), ethanol (5 mL) and platinum oxide (300 mg) was stirred overnight under a hydrogen atmosphere at room temperature. The catalyst was filtered off and the filtrate was concentrated. The residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography (20% ethyl acetate/hexane) to give the title compound (5.97 g, yield 84%) as a colorless oil.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ: 1.23(3H, t, J=7.2Hz), 2.58(2H, t, J=7.6Hz), 2.90(2H, t, J=7.6Hz), 3.77(3H, s), 4.12(2H, q, J=7.2Hz), 6.57-6.63(2H, m), 7.07-7.13(1H, m).

### Reference Example 14

ethyl 3-(2-fluoro-4-hydroxyphenyl)propanoate



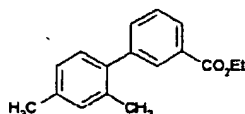
To a solution of ethyl 3-(2-fluoro-4-methoxyphenyl)propanoate (57.4 g, 254 mmol) and aluminum chloride (101 g, 761 mmol) in dichloromethane (250 mL) was added dropwise 1-octanethiol (74.3 g, 508 mmol) and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2 hrs. The reaction mixture was poured into ice water and the mixture was stirred for 30 min. The organic layer was separated, washed with saturated brine, dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and concentrated under

reduced pressure. The residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography (20% ethyl acetate/hexane) to give the title compound (44.6 g, yield 83%) as a colorless oil.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ: 1.23(3H, t, J=7.2Hz), 2.58(2H, t, J=8.1Hz),  
5 2.89(2H, t, J=8.1Hz), 4.12(2H, q, J=7.2Hz), 6.51-6.56(2H, m),  
7.01-7.06(1H, m).

#### Reference Example 15

ethyl 2',4'-dimethylbiphenyl-3-carboxylate

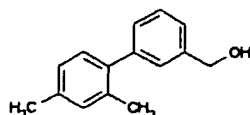


10 (2,4-Dimethylphenyl)boronic acid (3.0 g, 20.0 mmol), ethyl  
3-bromobenzoate (4.3 g, 18.8 mmol) and cesium carbonate (9.8 g,  
30.0 mmol) were added to a mixture of ethanol (20 mL) and  
toluene (80 mL), and after argon substitution,  
tetrakis(triphenylphosphine)palladium(0) (0.30 g, 0.26 mmol) was  
15 added. The reaction mixture was stirred under an argon  
atmosphere at 70°C for 18 hrs. The reaction mixture was cooled  
and insoluble material was filtered off through celite. The  
filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure and the residue  
was purified by silica gel column chromatography (ethyl  
20 acetate:hexane=1:10) to give the title compound (5.0 g, yield  
100%) as a colorless oil.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ: 1.39(3H, t, J=7.0Hz), 2.23(3H, s), 2.37(3H, s),  
4.38(2H, q, J=7.0Hz), 7.02-7.54(5H, m), 8.00-8.05(2H, m).

#### Reference Example 16

25 (2',4'-dimethylbiphenyl-3-yl)methanol



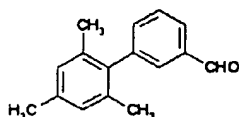
To a solution of ethyl 2',4'-dimethylbiphenyl-3-  
carboxylate (5.0 g, 19.7 mmol) in anhydrous tetrahydrofuran (50  
mL) was added lithium aluminum hydride (0.91 g, 24.0 mmol) under  
30 ice-cooling and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for

3 hrs. The reaction solution was ice-cooled and sodium sulfate 10 hydrate (8.0 g, 24.8 mmol) was added. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1 hr. The precipitated insoluble material was filtered off through celite, and the 5 filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure to give the title compound as a colorless oil (yield 96%).

$^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$ : 2.24 (3H, s), 2.36 (3H, s), 4.73 (2H, d,  $J=6.0\text{Hz}$ ), 7.00–7.45 (7H, m).

#### Reference Example 17

10 2',4',6'-trimethylbiphenyl-3-carbaldehyde

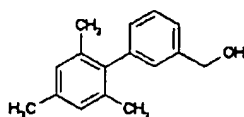


The title compound was obtained as a colorless oil from (2,4,6-trimethylphenyl)boronic acid and 3-bromobenzaldehyde according to a method similar to the method of Reference Example 15 (yield 76%).

MS  $m/z$  225 ( $\text{MH}^+$ )

#### Reference Example 18

(2',4',6'-trimethylbiphenyl-3-yl)methanol

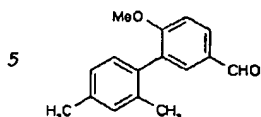


20 2',4',6'-Trimethylbiphenyl-3-carbaldehyde (2.36 g, 10.5 mmol) was dissolved in ethanol (20 mL), and sodium borohydride (0.40 g, 10.6 mmol) was added to the solution. After stirring under ice-cooling for 3 hrs., aqueous citric acid solution was added to the reaction solution. The mixture was extracted with 25 ethyl acetate, washed with saturated brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, and concentrated under reduced pressure. The obtained residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography (ethyl acetate:hexane=1:5–1:2) to give the title compound (1.66 g, yield 70%) as a colorless oil.

$^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$ : 2.00 (6H,s), 2.33 (3H,s), 4.73 (2H,d,J=6.2Hz), 6.94 (2H,s), 7.00-7.42 (4H,m).

**Reference Example 19**

6-methoxy-2',4'-dimethylbiphenyl-3-carbaldehyde

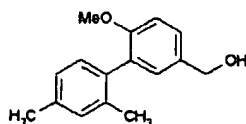


The title compound was obtained as a colorless oil from 1-bromo-2,4-dimethylbenzene and (5-formyl-2-methoxyphenyl)boronic acid according to a method similar to the method of Reference Example 15 (yield 87%).

10 MS m/z 241 ( $\text{MH}^+$ )

**Reference Example 20**

(6-methoxy-2',4'-dimethylbiphenyl-3-yl)methanol

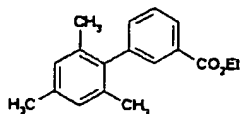


The title compound was obtained as a colorless oil from 6-methoxy-2',4'-dimethylbiphenyl-3-carbaldehyde according to a method similar to the method of Reference Example 18 (yield 88%).

$^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$ : 2.01 (6H,s), 3.74 (3H,s), 4.65 (2H,d,J=5.2Hz), 6.97 (1H,d,J=8.4Hz), 7.03 (1H,d,J=2.2Hz), 7.06-7.24 (3H,m), 7.35 (1H,dd,J=2.6, 8.4Hz).

20 **Reference Example 21**

ethyl 2',4',6'-trimethylbiphenyl-3-carboxylate

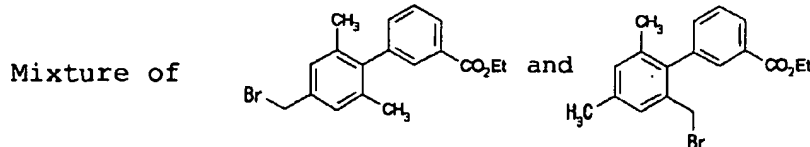


The title compound was obtained as a colorless oil from (2,4,6-trimethylphenyl)boronic acid and ethyl 3-bromobenzoate according to a method similar to the method of Reference Example 15 (yield 80%).

MS m/z 269 ( $\text{MH}^+$ )

**Reference Example 22**

ethyl 4'-bromomethyl-2',6'-dimethylbiphenyl-3-carboxylate and  
ethyl 2'-bromomethyl-4',6'-dimethylbiphenyl-3-carboxylate

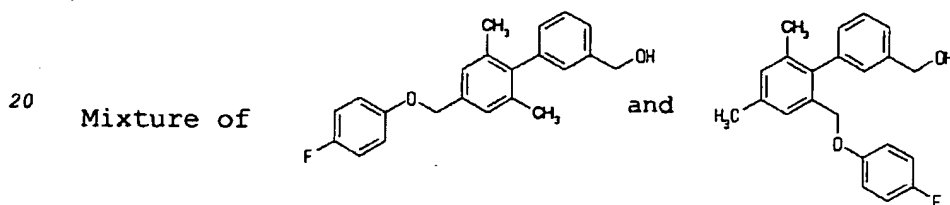


A solution of ethyl 2',4',6'-trimethylbiphenyl-3-  
5 carboxylate (1.0 g, 3.73 mmol), N-bromosuccinimide (0.70 g, 3.93  
mmol) and 2,2'-azobis(isobutyronitrile) (65 mg, 0.40 mmol) in  
carbon tetrachloride (30 mL) was stirred at 80°C for 5 hrs. The  
reaction solution was cooled to room temperature, and the  
precipitated insoluble material was filtered off. The filtrate  
10 was concentrated under reduced pressure, and the obtained  
residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography (ethyl  
acetate:hexane=1:10-1:5) to give a mixture (0.82 g, yield 64%)  
of the title compounds as a colorless oil. The mixture was used  
for the next reaction without separation.

15 MS m/z 348 (MH<sup>+</sup>)

#### Reference Example 23

[4'-[(4-fluorophenoxy)methyl]-2',6'-dimethylbiphenyl-3-  
yl]methanol and [2'-[(4-fluorophenoxy)methyl]-4',6'-  
dimethylbiphenyl-3-yl]methanol



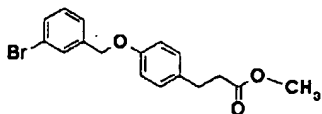
A mixed solution of p-fluorophenol (0.32 g, 2.85 mmol) and  
sodium hydride (89 mg, 2.60 mmol) in anhydrous tetrahydrofuran  
(20 mL)-N,N-dimethylformamide (10 mL) was stirred under ice-  
cooling for 20 min. To the solution was added the mixture (0.82  
25 g, 2.36 mmol) obtained in Reference Example 22 and the mixture  
was stirred at room temperature for 18 hrs. The reaction  
solution was diluted with ethyl acetate, washed successively  
with aqueous citric acid solution, water and saturated brine,  
dried over magnesium sulfate, and concentrated under reduced

pressure. The obtained pale-yellow oil was dissolved in anhydrous tetrahydrofuran (30 mL) and the mixture was ice-cooled. To the solution was added dropwise 1.5 mol/l diisobutylaluminum hydride toluene solution (5.0 mL, 7.5 mmol). The solution was  
5 stirred under ice-cooling for 5 hrs. and dilute hydrochloric acid was added to the reaction solution. The mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate, washed with saturated brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, and concentrated under reduced pressure. The obtained residue was purified by silica gel column  
10 chromatography (ethyl acetate:hexane=1:10-1:5-1:3-1:1) to give a mixture (0.74 g, yield 93%) of the title compounds as a colorless oil. The mixture was used for the next reaction without separation.

MS m/z 319 (M-OH)

15 **Reference Example 24**

methyl 3-[4-[(3-bromobenzyl)oxy]phenyl]propanoate



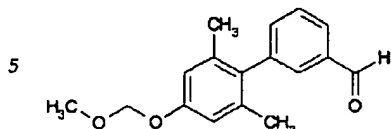
To a solution of methyl 3-(4-hydroxyphenyl)propanoate (0.3 g, 1.67 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (4.0 mL) was added 60%  
20 sodium hydride (0.073 g, 1.83 mmol) at 0°C with stirring, and the mixture was stirred at the same temperature for 15 min. Then, 3-bromobenzylbromide (0.44 g, 1.75 mmol) was added to the mixture at 0°C with stirring, and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2 hrs. The reaction mixture was diluted with  
25 ethyl acetate and washed with 5% aqueous potassium hydrogensulfate solution and saturated brine. The ethyl acetate layer was dried over magnesium sulfate and concentrated under reduced pressure to give the title compound (0.84 g, yield 72%) as a colorless powder.

30 <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ: 2.60 (2H, t, J=7.8Hz), 2.90 (2H, t, J=7.8Hz), 3.67 (3H, s), 5.01 (2H, s), 6.88 (2H, d, J=8.4Hz), 7.12 (2H, d,

J=8.4Hz), 7.25 (1H, m), 7.35 (1H, d, J=7.5Hz), 7.45 (1H, d, J=7.5Hz), 7.59 (1H, s).

**Reference Example 25**

4'-(methoxymethoxy)-2',6'-dimethylbiphenyl-3-carbaldehyde

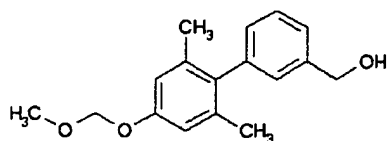


A mixture of 4'-hydroxy-2',6'-dimethylbiphenyl-3-carbaldehyde (4.5 g, 19.9 mmol), chloromethyl methyl ether (2.3 mL, 30.3 mmol), potassium carbonate (5.5 g, 39.8 mmol) and  
10 potassium iodide (0.66 g, 3.98 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (50 mL) was stirred at 70°C for 20 hrs. The reaction solution was diluted with ethyl acetate, washed successively with aqueous citric acid solution, water and saturated brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, and concentrated under reduced pressure. The  
15 obtained residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography (ethyl acetate:hexane=3:97-1:9) to give the title compound (1.7 g, yield 32%) as a colorless oil.

MS m/z 271 (MH<sup>+</sup>)

**Reference Example 26**

20 [4'-(methoxymethoxy)-2',6'-dimethylbiphenyl-3-yl]methanol

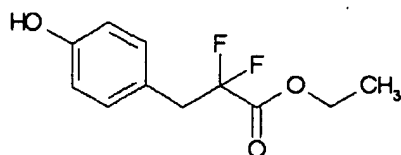


The title compound was obtained as a colorless oil from 4'-(methoxymethoxy)-2',6'-dimethylbiphenyl-3-carbaldehyde according to a method similar to the method of Reference Example  
25 3 (yield 89%).

MS m/z 255 (MH<sup>+</sup>)

**Reference Example 27**

ethyl 2,2-difluoro-3-(4-hydroxyphenyl)propanoate

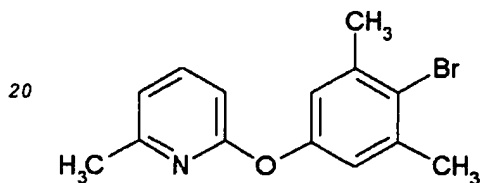


To a solution of ethyl 2,2-difluoro-3-(4-methoxyphenyl)propanoate (1.72 g, 7.05 mmol) synthesized according to the method described in Synthesis, vol. 13, pp. 1917-1924 (2000) and aluminum chloride (2.82 g, 21.2 mmol) in dichloromethane (50 mL) was added dropwise 1-octanethiol (2.06 g, 14.1 mmol) and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2 hrs. The reaction mixture was poured into ice water and the mixture was stirred for 30 min. The organic layer was separated, washed with saturated brine, dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography (8%-60% ethyl acetate/hexane) to give the title compound (0.90 g, yield 56%) as a colorless oil.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ: 1.26 (3H, t, J=7.1Hz), 3.30 (2H, t, J=16.3Hz), 4.25 (2H, q, J=7.2Hz), 4.84 (1H, s), 6.74-6.82 (2H, m), 7.13 (2H, d, J=8.3Hz).

#### Reference Example 28

2-(4-bromo-3,5-dimethylphenoxy)-6-methylpyridine



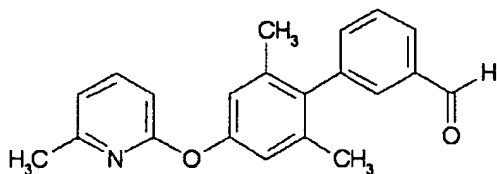
To a solution of sodium hydroxide (0.23 g, 5.81 mmol) in methanol (50 mL) was added 4-bromo-3,5-dimethylphenol (1.17 g, 5.81 mmol) and the mixture was left standing at room temperature for 10 min. and concentrated to dryness to give 4-bromo-3,5-dimethylphenol sodium salt (1.30 g). Then, a mixture of the obtained 4-bromo-3,5-dimethylphenol sodium salt (1.30 g), 2-bromo-6-methylpyridine (1.0 g, 5.81 mmol) and copper powder (11 mg, 0.17 mmol) was stirred at 185°C for 1 hr. The reaction mixture was cooled, diluted with ethyl acetate, washed with

water and saturated brine, dried and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography (hexane-hexane/ethyl acetate=5/1) to give the title compound (1.25 g, yield 74%) as a pale-yellow oil.

5 MS (ESI+): 292 (M+H), 294

**Reference Example 29**

2',6'-dimethyl-4'-[(6-methylpyridin-2-yl)oxy]biphenyl-3-carbaldehyde

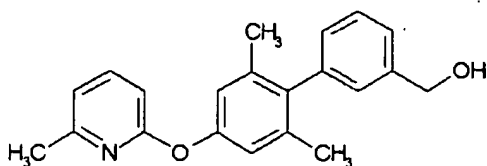


10 The title compound was obtained as a colorless oil from 2-(4-bromo-3,5-dimethylphenoxy)-6-methylpyridine and (3-formylphenyl)boronic acid according to a method similar to the method of Reference Example 2 (yield 94%).

MS (ESI+): 318 (M+H)

15 **Reference Example 30**

{2',6'-dimethyl-4'-[(6-methylpyridin-2-yl)oxy]biphenyl-3-yl}methanol

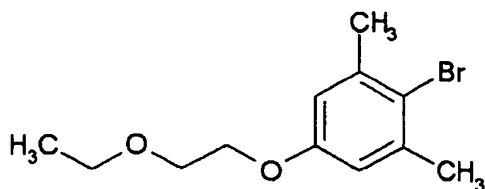


The title compound was obtained as a colorless oil from  
20 2',6'-dimethyl-4'-[(6-methylpyridin-2-yl)oxy]biphenyl-3-carbaldehyde according to a method similar to the method of Reference Example 3 (yield 98%).

MS (ESI+): 320 (M+H)

**Reference Example 31**

25 2-bromo-5-(2-ethoxyethoxy)-1,3-dimethylbenzene

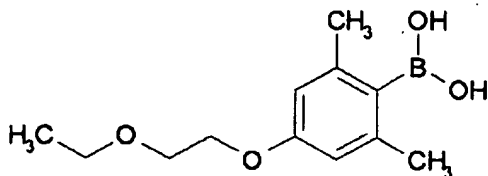


To a solution of 4-bromo-3,5-dimethylphenol (12 g, 59.7 mmol), potassium iodide (1.5 g, 9.0 mmol) and potassium carbonate (9.9 g, 71.6 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (80 mL) was added 2-chloroethyl ethyl ether (9.7 g, 89.3 mmol) at room temperature with stirring and the mixture was stirred at 70°C for 2 days. The reaction mixture was cooled and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was partitioned between ethyl acetate and water. The organic layer was washed with saturated brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography (hexane/ethyl acetate=19/1) to give the title compound (15.9 g, yield 98%) as a yellow oil.

MS (ESI+): 274 (M+H)

#### Reference Example 32

[4-(2-ethoxyethoxy)-2,6-dimethylphenyl]boronic acid



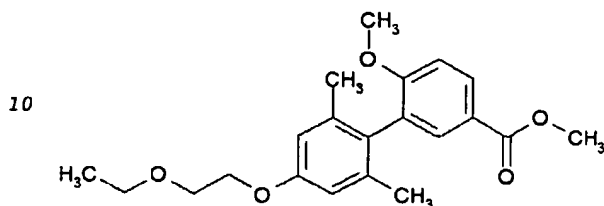
To a solution of 2-bromo-5-(2-ethoxyethoxy)-1,3-dimethylbenzene (10.0 g, 36.6 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (100 mL) was added n-butyllithium hexane solution (1.6 M, 25.1 mL, 40.2 mmol) at -78°C with stirring. The reaction mixture was stirred at the same temperature for 30 min. and triisopropyl borate (10.5 mL, 45.5 mmol) was added. The reaction mixture was warmed to room temperature and stirred for 3 hrs. 5 N Hydrochloric acid (20 mL) was added to the reaction mixture and the mixture was partitioned between ethyl acetate and water. The organic layer was dried over magnesium sulfate and concentrated under

reduced pressure. The residue was washed with hexane/diethyl ether and dried to give the title compound (5.9 g, yield 68%) as pale-yellow crystals.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ: 1.24 (3H, t, J = 7.0 Hz), 2.36 (6H, s), 3.60 (2H, q, J = 7.0 Hz), 3.77 (2H, t, J = 5.0 Hz), 4.09 (2H, t, J = 5.0 Hz), 4.52 (2H, s), 6.58 (2H, s).

**Reference Example 33**

methyl 4'-(2-ethoxyethoxy)-6-methoxy-2',6'-dimethylbiphenyl-3-carboxylate

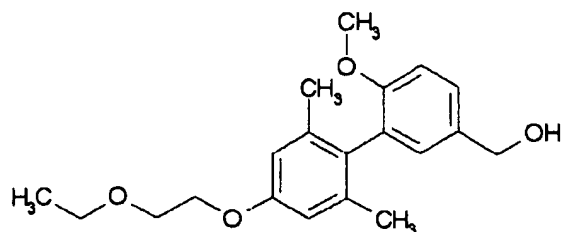


A mixture of methyl 3-bromo-4-methoxybenzoate (0.90 g, 3.67 mmol), [4-(2-ethoxyethoxy)-2,6-dimethylphenyl]boronic acid (0.87 g, 3.67 mmol), tris(dibenzylideneacetone)dipalladium(0) (0.13 g, 0.15 mmol), 2-(dicyclohexylphosphino)biphenyl (79 mg, 0.22 mmol), tripotassium phosphate (1.56 g, 7.34 mmol) and toluene (20 mL) was stirred under a nitrogen atmosphere at 90°C for 18 hrs. The reaction mixture was cooled and insoluble material was filtered off. The filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure and the residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography (hexane/ethyl acetate=9/1-hexane/ethyl acetate=1/1) to give the title compound (0.71 g, yield 54%) as a yellow oil.

MS (ESI<sup>+</sup>): 359 (M+H)

25 **Reference Example 34**

[4'-(2-ethoxyethoxy)-6-methoxy-2',6'-dimethylbiphenyl-3-yl]methanol



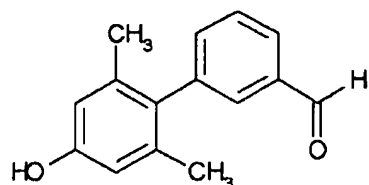
The title compound was obtained as a colorless oil from methyl 4'-((2-ethoxyethoxy)-6-methoxy-2',6'-dimethylbiphenyl-3-carboxylate according to a method similar to the method of

5 Reference Example 16 (yield 100%).

MS (ESI<sup>+</sup>): 331 (M+H)

#### Reference Example 35

4'-hydroxy-2',6'-dimethylbiphenyl-3-carbaldehyde

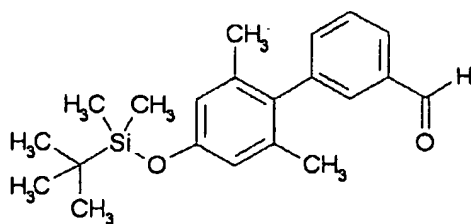


10 The title compound was obtained as pale-yellow crystals from 4-bromo-3,5-dimethylphenol and (3-formylphenyl)boronic acid according to a method similar to the method of Reference Example 2 (yield 83%).

MS (ESI<sup>+</sup>): 227 (M+H)

#### 15 Reference Example 36

4'-{[tert-butyl(dimethyl)silyl]oxy}-2',6'-dimethylbiphenyl-3-carbaldehyde



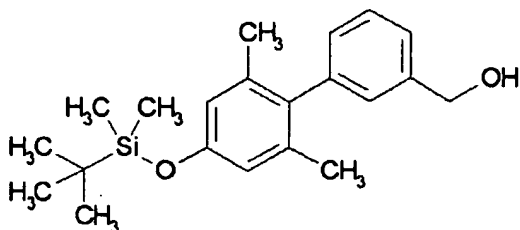
To a solution of 4'-hydroxy-2',6'-dimethylbiphenyl-3-  
20 carbaldehyde (9.0 g, 39.8 mmol) and imidazole (2.98 g, 43.8 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (100 mL) was added tert-butyltrimethylchlorosilane (6.6 g, 43.8 mmol) at room temperature with stirring, and the mixture was stirred at room temperature

for 4 hrs. The reaction mixture was diluted with ethyl acetate, washed with water and saturated brine, dried and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography (hexane/ethyl acetate=10/1-hexane/ethyl acetate=4/1) to give the title compound (10.5 g, yield 77%) as a yellow oil.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ: 0.25 (6H, s), 1.02 (9H, s), 1.97 (6H, s), 6.62 (2H, s), 7.44 (1H, dt, J=1.5, 7.5 Hz), 7.59 (1H, t, J=7.5 Hz), 7.68 (1H, t, J=1.5 Hz), 7.86 (1H, dt, J=1.5, 7.5 Hz), 10.06 (1H, s).

#### Reference Example 37

(4'-([tert-butyl(dimethyl)silyl]oxy)-2',6'-dimethylbiphenyl-3-yl)methanol

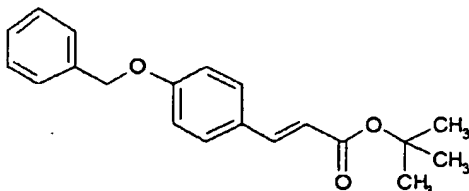


The title compound was obtained as colorless crystals from 4'-([tert-butyl(dimethyl)silyl]oxy)-2',6'-dimethylbiphenyl-3-carbaldehyde according to a method similar to the method of Reference Example 3 (yield 89%).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ: 0.23 (6H, s), 1.00 (9H, s), 1.96 (6H, s), 4.73 (2H, s), 6.58 (2H, s), 7.07 (1H, d, J=7.5 Hz), 7.13 (1H, s), 7.32 (1H, d, J=7.5 Hz), 7.40 (1H, t, J=7.5 Hz).

#### Reference Example 38

tert-butyl (2E)-3-[4-(benzyloxy)phenyl]acrylate



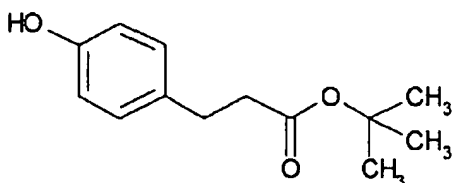
The title compound was obtained as colorless crystals from 4-(benzyloxy)benzaldehyde and tert-butyl diethylphosphonoacetate

according to a method similar to the method of Reference Example 12 (yield 94%).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ: 1.53 (9H, s), 5.09 (2H, s), 6.24 (1H, d, J = 15.9 Hz), 6.96 (2H, d, J = 9.0 Hz), 7.32-7.49 (7H, m), 7.54 (1H, d, J = 15.9 Hz).

#### Reference Example 39

tert-butyl 3-(4-hydroxyphenyl)propanoate

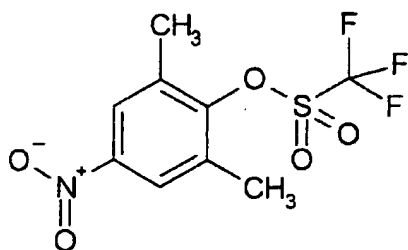


A mixture of tert-butyl (2E)-3-[4-(benzyloxy)phenyl]acrylate (13.3 g, 42.8 mmol), 10% palladium carbon (1.3 g), ethanol (100 mL) and ethyl acetate (30 mL) was stirred under a hydrogen atmosphere at room temperature for 19 hrs. The catalyst was filtered off and the filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure to give the title compound (7.5 g, yield 79%) as colorless crystals.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ: 1.41 (9H, s), 2.50 (2H, t, J = 7.8 Hz), 2.83 (2H, t, J = 7.8 Hz), 6.74 (2H, d, J = 8.7 Hz), 7.06 (2H, d, J = 8.7 Hz).

#### Reference Example 40

2,6-dimethyl-4-nitrophenyl trifluoromethanesulfonate

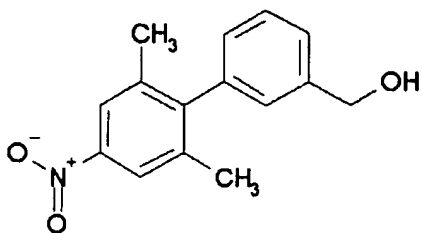


To a solution of 2,6-dimethyl-4-nitrophenol (5.0 g, 29.9 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (50 mL) was added sodium hydride (60%, 1.44 g, 35.9 mmol) at 0°C with stirring and the mixture was stirred for 10 min. N-phenylbis(trifluoromethanesulfonimide) (12.8 g, 35.9 mmol) was added and the mixture was stirred at the same temperature for 2 hrs. The reaction mixture was diluted

with ethyl acetate, washed with water and saturated brine, dried and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography (hexane/ethyl acetate=10/1-hexane/ethyl acetate=5/1) to give the title  
5 compound (9.2 g, yield 100%) as a yellow oil.  
 $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$ : 2.50 (6H, s), 8.03 (2H, s).

**Reference Example 41**

(2',6'-dimethyl-4'-nitrobiphenyl-3-yl)methanol



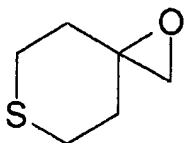
10 A mixture of 2,6-dimethyl-4-nitrophenyl trifluoromethanesulfonate (9.2 g, 29.9 mmol), 3-(formylphenyl)boronic acid (4.7 g, 31.4 mmol), tris(dibenzylideneacetone)dipalladium(0) (1.10 g, 1.20 mmol), rac-2,2'-bis(diphenylphosphino)-1,1'-binaphthyl (1.12 g, 1.80  
15 mmol), cesium carbonate (14.6 g, 44.9 mmol) and toluene (150 mL) was stirred under a nitrogen atmosphere at 90°C for 18 hrs. The reaction mixture was cooled and the insoluble material was filtered off. The filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure and the residue was purified by silica gel column  
20 chromatography (hexane/ethyl acetate=9/1-hexane/ethyl acetate=2/1) to give a yellow oil (1.0 g). To a mixture of the obtained yellow oil (1.0 g), methanol (10 mL) and tetrahydrofuran (10 mL) was added sodium borohydride (74 mg, 1.96 mmol) at 0°C with stirring and the mixture was stirred at  
25 the same temperature for 2 hrs. Water and ethyl acetate were added to the reaction mixture to partition the mixture. The organic layer was dried over magnesium sulfate and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography (hexane/ethyl acetate=4/1-hexane/ethyl

acetate=1/1) to give the title compound (0.44 g, yield 6%) as pale-yellow crystals.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ: 1.74 (1H, t, J = 5.7 Hz), 2.11 (6H, s), 4.77 (2H, d, J = 5.7 Hz), 7.04 (1H, m), 7.12 (1H, s), 7.41 (1H, d, J = 7.8 Hz), 7.48 (1H, t, J = 7.5 Hz), 7.97 (2H, s).

#### Reference Example 42

1-oxa-6-thiaspiro[2.5]octane

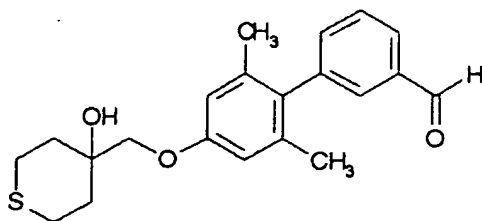


To a suspension of trimethylsulfoxonium iodide (37.1 g, 165.1 mmol) in dimethyl sulfoxide (120 mL) was slowly added sodium hydride (6.10 g, 152.4 mmol) under a nitrogen atmosphere at room temperature, and after stirring for 1 hr., a solution of tetrahydro-4H-thiopyran-4-one (14.8 g, 127.0 mmol) in dimethyl sulfoxide (60 mL) was added dropwise over 20 min. The reaction solution was further stirred at room temperature for 14 hrs., diluted with water and extracted with diethyl ether. The organic layer was washed with water and saturated brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was stood at room temperature and the obtained crystals were washed with a small amount of hexane and dried to give the title compound (8.22 g, yield 50%) as colorless needle crystals.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ: 1.69-1.82 (2H, m), 1.93-2.09 (2H, m), 2.56-2.73 (4H, m), 2.85-3.01 (2H, m).

#### Reference Example 43

4'-[(4-hydroxytetrahydro-2H-thiopyran-4-yl)methoxy]-2',6'-dimethylbiphenyl-3-carbaldehyde

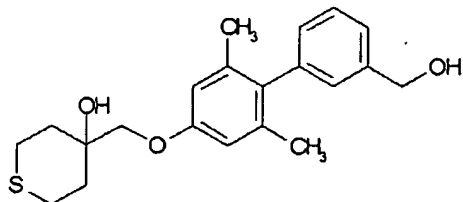


To a solution of 1-oxa-6-thiaspiro[2.5]octane (6.33 g, 48.6 mmol) and 4'-hydroxy-2',6'-dimethylbiphenyl-3-carbaldehyde (10.0 g, 44.2 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (150 mL) was added potassium carbonate (6.11 g, 44.2 mmol) at room temperature with stirring and the mixture was stirred at 100°C for 12 hrs. The reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure. To the residue was added 1 M hydrochloric acid to neutralize the solution and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The extract was dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, concentrated under reduced pressure and crystallized by adding diisopropyl ether to the obtained oil. The crystals were collected by filtration to give the title compound (12.3 g, yield 78%) as colorless crystals.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ: 1.76-1.91 (2H, m), 2.00 (6H, s), 2.06-2.17 (2H, m), 2.19 (1H, s), 2.41-2.55 (2H, m), 3.03-3.19 (2H, m), 3.81 (2H, s), 6.69 (2H, s), 7.37-7.46 (1H, m), 7.55-7.71 (2H, m), 7.83-7.92 (1H, m), 10.05 (1H, s).

#### Reference Example 44

4'-([3'-(hydroxymethyl)-2,6-dimethylbiphenyl-4-yl]oxy)methyl)tetrahydro-2H-thiopyran-4-ol

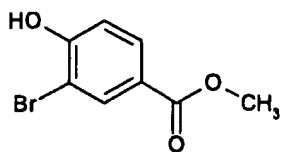


The title compound was obtained as colorless crystals from 4'-[(4-hydroxytetrahydro-2H-thiopyran-4-yl)methoxy]-2',6'-dimethylbiphenyl-3-carbaldehyde according to a method similar to the method of Reference Example 3 (yield 100%).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ: 1.70 (1H, t, J=5.8 Hz), 1.76-1.90 (2H, m), 2.01 (6H, s), 2.05-2.16 (2H, m), 2.20 (1H, s), 2.40-2.53 (2H, m), 3.03-3.18 (2H, m), 3.80 (2H, s), 4.73 (2H, d, J=5.8 Hz), 6.67 (2H, s), 7.02-7.09 (1H, m), 7.12 (1H, s), 7.31-7.37 (1H, m), 7.41 (1H, t, J=7.4 Hz).

#### Reference Example 45

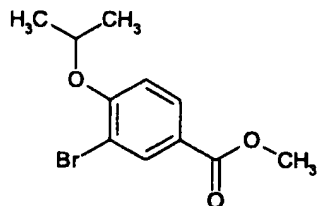
methyl 3-bromo-4-hydroxybenzoate



A solution of 3-bromo-4-hydroxybenzoic acid (50.4 g, 232 mmol) and conc. sulfuric acid (17 mL) in methanol (330 mL) was  
5 heated under reflux for 24 hrs. The reaction mixture was neutralized with aqueous sodium hydroxide solution. Methanol was removed under reduced pressure and the residue was extracted with ethyl acetate. The extract was washed with aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate and saturated brine, dried over anhydrous  
10 sodium sulfate and concentrated under reduced pressure. The obtained crystals were washed with diethyl ether/hexane to give the title compound (45.5 g, yield 85%) as pale-pink crystals. MS m/z 231 (MH<sup>+</sup>)

#### Reference Example 46

15 methyl 3-bromo-4-isopropoxybenzoate



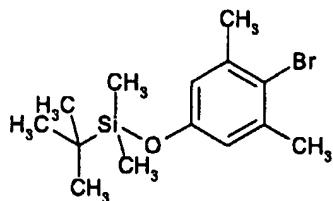
To a solution of methyl 3-bromo-4-hydroxybenzoate (15.0 g, 64.9 mmol), 2-bromopropane (7.68 mL, 77.9 mmol) and potassium iodide (1.0 g, 6.49 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (200 mL) was  
20 added potassium carbonate (13.5 g, 97.4 mmol) and the mixture was stirred at 80°C for 2 hrs. The reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure. Brine was added to the obtained residue and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The extract was dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate  
25 and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by silica gel chromatography (hexane-hexane/ethyl

acetate=9/1) to give the title compound (14.6 g, yield 83%) as a colorless oil.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ: 1.41 (6H, d, J=6.0Hz), 3.89 (3H, s), 4.59-4.75 (1H, m), 6.90 (1H, d, J=8.9Hz), 7.94 (1H, dd, J=8.7, 2.1Hz), 8.23 (1H, d, J=2.1Hz).

#### Reference Example 47

(4-bromo-3,5-dimethylphenoxy) (tert-butyl)dimethylsilane

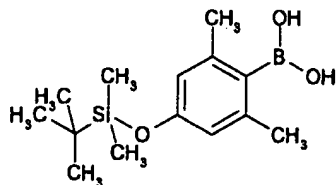


The title compound was obtained as a colorless oil from 4-bromo-3,5-dimethylphenol according to a method similar to the method of Reference Example 36 (yield 97%).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ: 0.18 (6H, s), 0.97 (9H, s), 2.34 (6H, s), 6.57 (2H, s).

#### Reference Example 48

(4-([tert-butyl(dimethyl)silyl]oxy)-2,6-dimethylphenyl)boronic acid

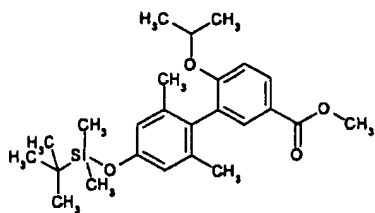


The title compound was obtained as pale-yellow prism crystals from (4-bromo-3,5-dimethylphenoxy) (tert-butyl)dimethylsilane according to a method similar to the method of Reference Example 32 (yield 53%).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ: 0.19 (6H, s), 0.98 (9H, s), 2.32 (6H, s), 4.58 (2H, s), 6.47 (2H, s).

#### Reference Example 49

methyl 4'-([tert-butyl(dimethyl)silyl]oxy)-6-isopropoxy-2',6'-dimethylbiphenyl-3-carboxylate

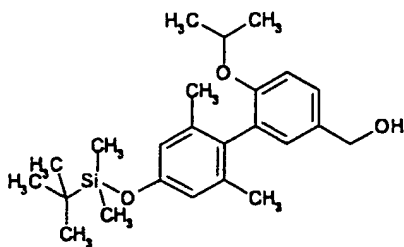


A mixture of (4-([tert-butyl(dimethyl)silyl]oxy)-2,6-dimethylphenyl)boronic acid (500 mg, 1.83 mmol) and methyl 3-bromo-4-isopropoxybenzoate (667 mg, 2.38 mmol) was dissolved in  
 5 a mixture of 2 M aqueous sodium carbonate solution (2.38 mL) and toluene (20 mL), and after argon substitution, 2-dicyclohexylphosphino-2'-(N,N-dimethylamino)biphenyl (118 mg, 0.29 mmol) and tris(dibenzylideneacetone)dipalladium(0) (67.0 mg, 0.07 mmol) were added. The reaction mixture was heated under  
 10 reflux under an argon atmosphere for 1 day. The reaction mixture was cooled, and brine was added. The mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate and the organic layer was dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by silica gel chromatography  
 15 (hexane-hexane/ethyl acetate=10/1) to give the title compound (642 mg, yield 82%) as a yellow oil.

$^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$ : 0.19-0.26 (6H, m), 1.00 (9H, s), 1.17 (6H, d,  $J=6.0\text{Hz}$ ), 1.92 (6H, s), 3.87 (3H, s), 4.42-4.57 (1H, m), 6.57 (2H, s), 6.95 (1H, d,  $J=8.7\text{Hz}$ ), 7.74 (1H, d,  $J=2.3\text{Hz}$ ), 7.99 (1H, dd,  
 20  $J=8.7, 2.4\text{Hz}$ ).

#### Reference Example 50

(4'-([tert-butyl(dimethyl)silyl]oxy)-6-isopropoxy-2',6'-dimethylbiphenyl-3-yl)methanol

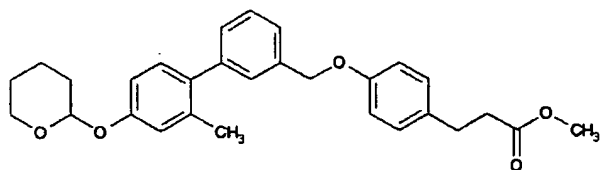


The title compound was obtained as a colorless oil from methyl 4'-([tert-butyl(dimethyl)silyl]oxy)-6-isopropoxy-2',6'-dimethylbiphenyl-3-carboxylate according to a method similar to the method of Reference Example 16 (yield 85%).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ: 0.22(6H, s), 1.00(9H, s), 1.10(6H, d, J=6.2Hz), 1.94-1.98(6H, m), 4.16-4.31(1H, m), 4.64(2H, d, J=3.6Hz), 6.57(2H, s), 6.94(1H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.04(1H, d, J=2.1Hz), 7.24-7.31(1H, m).

#### Example 1

methyl 3-(4-([2'-methyl-4'-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yloxy)biphenyl-3-yl]methoxy)phenyl)propanoate

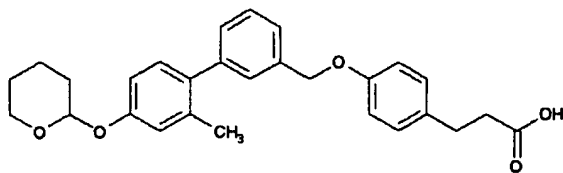


A solution of methyl 3-(4-hydroxyphenyl)propanoate (1.43 g, 7.94 mmol), [2'-methyl-4'-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yloxy)biphenyl-3-yl]methanol (2.37 g, 7.94 mmol) and tributylphosphine (2.97 mL, 11.9 mmol) in toluene (120 mL) was stirred under ice-cooling and 1,1'-(azodicarbonyl)dipiperidine (3.00 g, 11.9 mmol) was added by small portions. The mixture was warmed to room temperature and stirred for 24 hrs. Hexane (60 mL) was added to the reaction mixture and the precipitated insoluble material was filtered off. The filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure and the residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography (hexane-20% ethyl acetate/hexane) to give the title compound as a colorless oil (3.05 g, yield 83%).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ: 1.58-1.75(3H, m), 1.85-1.90(2H, m), 1.97-2.08(1H, m), 2.23(3H, s), 2.60(2H, t, J=7.8Hz), 2.89(2H, t, J=7.8Hz), 3.61-3.66(4H, m), 3.91-3.99(1H, m), 5.07(2H, s), 5.46(1H, t, J=3.1Hz), 6.88-6.97(4H, m), 7.08-7.16(3H, m), 7.24-7.27(1H, m), 7.35-7.43(3H, m).

#### Example 2

3-(4-([2'-methyl-4'-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yloxy)biphenyl-3-yl]methoxy)phenyl)propanoic acid

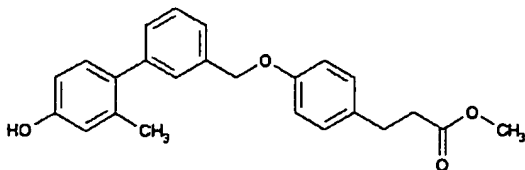


To a solution of methyl 3-(4-([2'-methyl-4'-(tetrahydro-  
 5 2H-pyran-2-yloxy)biphenyl-3-yl]methoxy)phenyl)propanoate (0.599 g, 1.30 mmol) in methanol (6 mL) and tetrahydrofuran (6 mL) was added 2 M aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (2 mL) and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 24 hrs. Water was added to the reaction mixture, and the mixture was neutralized  
 10 with 10% aqueous citric acid solution and extracted with ethyl acetate. The extract was washed with saturated brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was recrystallized from ethyl acetate-hexane to give the title compound (0.436 g, yield 75%) as  
 15 colorless needle crystals.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ: 1.58-1.76 (3H, m), 1.85-1.90 (2H, m), 1.97-2.10 (1H, m), 2.23 (3H, s), 2.65 (2H, t, J=7.6Hz), 2.91 (2H, t, J=7.6Hz), 3.60-3.66 (1H, m), 3.91-3.99 (1H, m), 5.08 (2H, s), 5.46 (1H, t, J=3.1Hz), 6.89-6.97 (4H, m), 7.11-7.16 (3H, m), 7.24-  
 20 7.27 (1H, m), 7.35-7.43 (3H, m).

### Example 3

methyl 3-(4-([4'-hydroxy-2'-methylbiphenyl-3-yl]methoxy)phenyl)propanoate



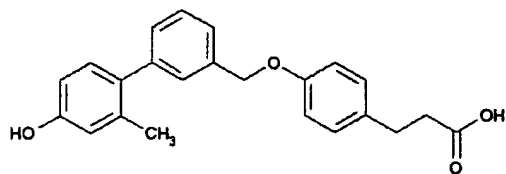
25 A solution of methyl 3-(4-([2'-methyl-4'-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yloxy)biphenyl-3-yl]methoxy)phenyl)propanoate (3.78 g, 8.21 mmol) and p-toluenesulfonic acid monohydrate (0.156 g, 0.821 mmol) in methanol (60 mL) was stirred at room temperature

for 2 hrs. The reaction solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure, and the residue was diluted with ethyl acetate, washed with saturated brine, dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified  
 5 by silica gel column chromatography (20%-60% ethyl acetate/hexane) to give the title compound (3.04 g, yield 98%) as a colorless viscous oil.

MS m/z 377 (MH<sup>+</sup>)

#### Example 4

10 3-{4-[(4'-hydroxy-2'-methylbiphenyl-3-yl)methoxy]phenyl}propanoic acid

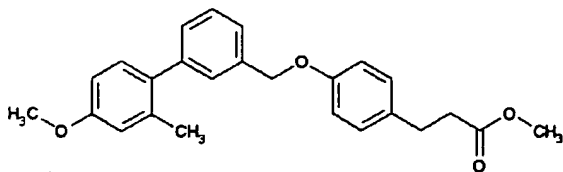


The title compound was obtained as colorless prism crystals from methyl 3-{4-[(4'-hydroxy-2'-methylbiphenyl-3-yl)methoxy]phenyl}propanoate according to a method similar to  
 15 the method of Example 2 (yield 31%, recrystallized from hexane-ethyl acetate).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ: 2.21 (3H, s), 2.65 (2H, t, J=7.7Hz), 2.91 (2H, t, J=7.7Hz), 5.07 (2H, s), 6.69-6.75 (2H, m), 6.92 (2H, d, J=8.7Hz),  
 20 7.09-7.15 (3H, m), 7.23-7.26 (1H, m), 7.35-7.43 (3H, m).

#### Example 5

methyl 3-{4-[(4'-methoxy-2'-methylbiphenyl-3-yl)methoxy]phenyl}propanoate

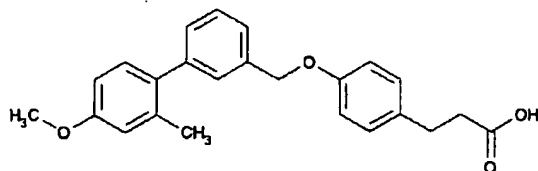


25 The title compound was obtained as a pale-yellow oil from methyl 3-{4-[(4'-hydroxy-2'-methylbiphenyl-3-yl)methoxy]phenyl}propanoate and methanol according to a method similar to the method of Example 1 (yield 92%).

$^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$ : 2.24 (3H, s), 2.60 (2H, t,  $J=7.8\text{Hz}$ ), 2.89 (2H, t,  $J=7.8\text{Hz}$ ), 3.66 (3H, s), 3.83 (3H, s), 5.07 (2H, s), 6.77–6.82 (2H, m), 6.91 (2H, d,  $J=8.7\text{Hz}$ ), 7.10–7.17 (3H, m), 7.24–7.27 (1H, m), 7.35–7.43 (3H, m).

### 5 Example 6

3-(4-[(4'-methoxy-2'-methylbiphenyl-3-yl)methoxy]phenyl)propanoic acid

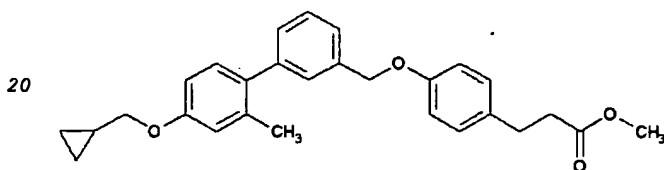


The title compound was obtained as colorless needle  
 10 crystals from methyl 3-(4-[(4'-methoxy-2'-methylbiphenyl-3-yl)methoxy]phenyl)propanoate according to a method similar to the method of Example 2 (yield 56%, recrystallized from hexane-ethyl acetate).

$^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$ : 2.24 (3H, s), 2.65 (2H, t,  $J=7.7\text{Hz}$ ), 2.91 (2H, t,  $J=7.7\text{Hz}$ ), 3.83 (3H, s), 5.08 (2H, s), 6.77–6.81 (2H, m), 6.92 (2H, d,  $J=8.7\text{Hz}$ ), 7.11–7.18 (3H, m), 7.24–7.27 (1H, m), 7.36–7.44 (3H, m).

### Example 7

methyl 3-(4-[(4'-(cyclopropylmethoxy)-2'-methylbiphenyl-3-yl)methoxy]phenyl)propanoate

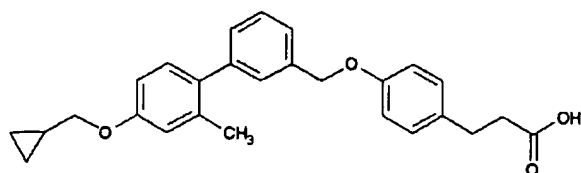


The title compound was obtained as a colorless oil from methyl 3-(4-[(4'-hydroxy-2'-methylbiphenyl-3-yl)methoxy]phenyl)propanoate and cyclopropylmethanol according to a method similar to the method of Example 1 (yield 85%).

25 MS  $m/z$  431 ( $\text{MH}^+$ )

### Example 8

3-(4-[(4'-(cyclopropylmethoxy)-2'-methylbiphenyl-3-yl)methoxy]phenyl)propanoic acid

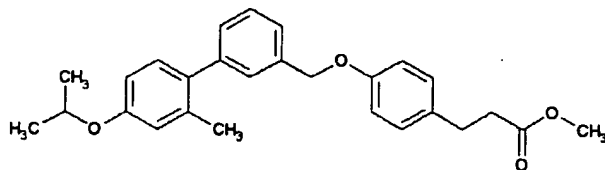


The title compound was obtained as colorless needle crystals from methyl 3-(4-([4'-(cyclopropylmethoxy)-2'-methylbiphenyl-3-yl)methoxy]phenyl)propanoate according to a method similar to the method of Example 2 (yield 43%, recrystallized from hexane-ethyl acetate).

MS m/z 417 (MH<sup>+</sup>)

#### Example 9

methyl 3-(4-[(4'-isopropoxy-2'-methylbiphenyl-3-yl)methoxy]phenyl)propanoate

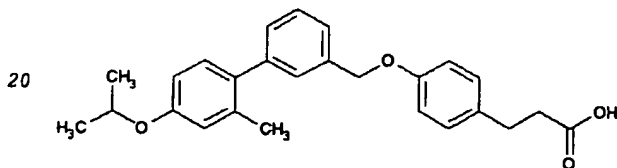


The title compound was obtained as a colorless oil from methyl 3-(4-[(4'-hydroxy-2'-methylbiphenyl-3-yl)methoxy]phenyl)propanoate and 2-propanol according to a method similar to the method of Example 1 (yield 78%).

MS m/z 419 (MH<sup>+</sup>)

#### Example 10

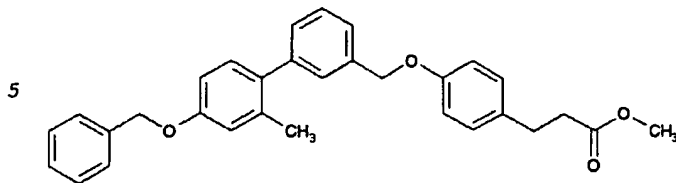
3-(4-[(4'-isopropoxy-2'-methylbiphenyl-3-yl)methoxy]phenyl)propanoic acid



The title compound was obtained as colorless needle crystals from methyl 3-(4-[(4'-isopropoxy-2'-methylbiphenyl-3-yl)methoxy]phenyl)propanoate according to a method similar to the method of Example 2 (yield 56%, recrystallized from hexane-ethyl acetate).

MS m/z 405 (MH<sup>+</sup>)**Example 11**

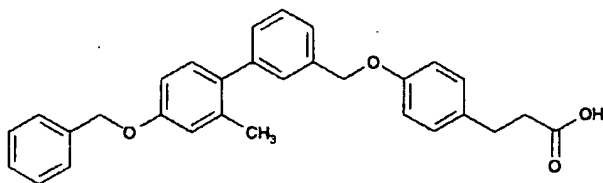
methyl 3-(4-([4'-(benzyloxy)-2'-methylbiphenyl-3-yl]methoxy)phenyl)propanoate



The title compound was obtained as a colorless oil from methyl 3-(4-([4'-hydroxy-2'-methylbiphenyl-3-yl]methoxy)phenyl)propanoate and benzyl alcohol according to a method similar to the method of Example 1 (yield 79%).

10 MS m/z 467 (MH<sup>+</sup>)**Example 12**

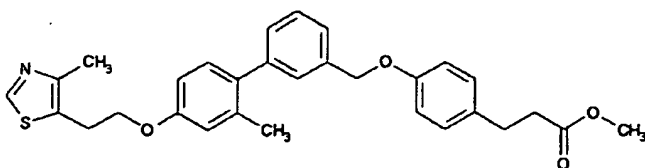
3-(4-([4'-(benzyloxy)-2'-methylbiphenyl-3-yl]methoxy)phenyl)propanoic acid



15 The title compound was obtained as colorless needle crystals from methyl 3-(4-([4'-(benzyloxy)-2'-methylbiphenyl-3-yl]methoxy)phenyl)propanoate according to a method similar to the method of Example 2 (yield 45%, recrystallized from hexane-ethyl acetate).

20 MS m/z 453 (MH<sup>+</sup>)**Example 13**

methyl 3-[4-([2'-methyl-4'-[2-(4-methyl-1,3-thiazol-5-yl)ethoxy]biphenyl-3-yl]methoxy)phenyl]propanoate

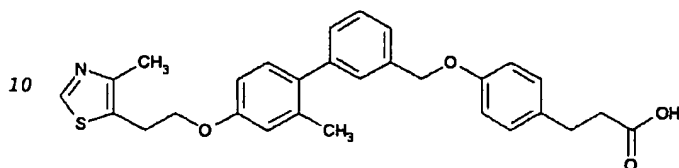


The title compound was obtained as a brown oil from methyl 3-[4-[(4'-hydroxy-2'-methylbiphenyl-3-yl)methoxy]phenyl]propanoate and 2-(4-methyl-1,3-thiazol-5-yl)ethanol according to a method similar to the method of  
 5 Example 1 (yield 62%).

MS m/z 502 (MH<sup>+</sup>)

#### Example 14

3-[4-[(2'-methyl-4'-[2-(4-methyl-1,3-thiazol-5-yl)ethoxy]biphenyl-3-yl)methoxy]phenyl]propanoic acid

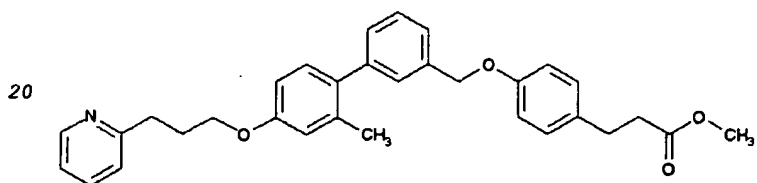


The title compound was obtained as colorless plate crystals from methyl 3-[4-[(2'-methyl-4'-[2-(4-methyl-1,3-thiazol-5-yl)ethoxy]biphenyl-3-yl)methoxy]phenyl]propanoate according to a method similar to the method of Example 2 (yield  
 15 77%, recrystallized from hexane-ethyl acetate).

MS m/z 488 (MH<sup>+</sup>)

#### Example 15

methyl 3-[4-[[2'-methyl-4'-[3-(pyridin-2-yl)propoxy]biphenyl-3-yl)methoxy]phenyl]propanoate



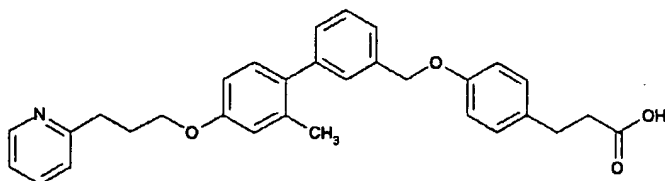
A solution of methyl 3-[4-[(4'-hydroxy-2'-methylbiphenyl-3-yl)methoxy]phenyl]propanoate (0.602 g, 1.60 mmol), 3-(pyridin-2-yl)propan-1-ol (0.822 g, 6.00 mmol) and triphenylphosphine (1.57 g, 6.00 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (20 mL) under ice-cooling  
 25 was stirred and diethyl azodicarboxylate (40% toluene solution, 2.72 mL, 6.00 mmol) was added. The mixture was warmed to room temperature and stirred for 42 hrs. The reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure and the residue was purified

by silica gel column chromatography (20%-60% ethyl acetate/hexane) and preparative HPLC to give the title compound as a yellow viscous oil (0.446 g, yield 56%).

MS m/z 496 (MH<sup>+</sup>)

#### 5 Example 16

3-(4-{[2'-methyl-4'-(3-(pyridin-2-yl)propoxy)biphenyl-3-yl]methoxy}phenyl)propanoic acid

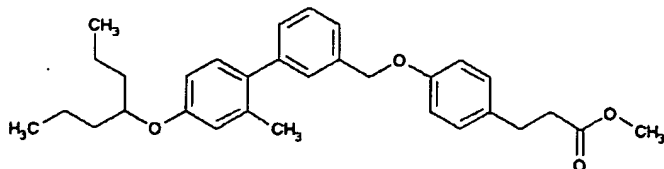


A solution of methyl 3-(4-{[2'-methyl-4'-(3-(pyridin-2-yl)propoxy)biphenyl-3-yl]methoxy}phenyl)propanoate (0.401 g, 0.809 mmol) in methanol (5 mL) and tetrahydrofuran (5 mL) was added 2 M aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (1.5 mL) and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 75 hrs. Water was added to the reaction mixture, and the mixture was neutralized with 10% aqueous citric acid solution and extracted with ethyl acetate. The extract was washed with saturated brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography (50% ethyl acetate/hexane-ethyl acetate) and recrystallized from ethyl acetate-hexane to give the title compound (0.186 g, yield 48%) as colorless prism crystals.

MS m/z 482 (MH<sup>+</sup>)

#### Example 17

methyl 3-(4-{[2'-methyl-4'-(1-propylbutoxy)biphenyl-3-yl]methoxy}phenyl)propanoate



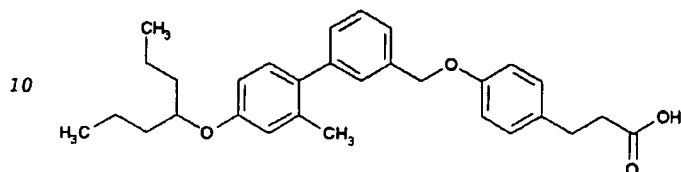
The title compound was obtained as a colorless oil from methyl 3-(4-{[4'-hydroxy-2'-methylbiphenyl-3-

yl)methoxy}phenyl)propanoate and 4-heptanol according to a method similar to the method of Example 1 (yield 65%).

$^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$ : 0.94 (6H, t,  $J=7.2\text{Hz}$ ), 1.31-1.81 (8H, m), 2.22 (3H, s), 2.60 (2H, t,  $J=7.8\text{Hz}$ ), 2.89 (2H, t,  $J=7.8\text{Hz}$ ), 3.66 (3H, s), 4.23-4.31 (1H, m), 5.07 (2H, s), 6.74-6.80 (2H, m), 6.88-6.93 (2H, m), 7.10-7.16 (3H, m), 7.25-7.28 (1H, m), 7.36-7.43 (3H, m).

#### Example 18

3-(4-([2'-methyl-4'-(1-propylbutoxy)biphenyl-3-yl)methoxy}phenyl)propanoic acid

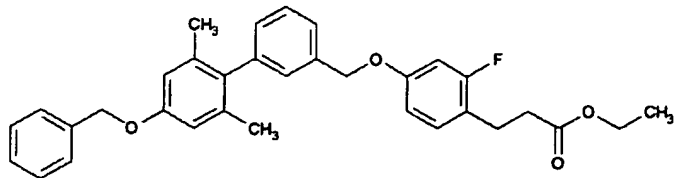


The title compound was obtained as colorless needle crystals from methyl 3-(4-([2'-methyl-4'-(1-propylbutoxy)biphenyl-3-yl)methoxy}phenyl)propanoate according to a method similar to the method of Example 2 (yield 77%, recrystallized from hexane-ethyl acetate).

$^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$ : 0.94 (6H, t,  $J=7.3\text{Hz}$ ), 1.33-1.76 (8H, m), 2.22 (3H, s), 2.65 (2H, t,  $J=7.7\text{Hz}$ ), 2.91 (2H, t,  $J=7.7\text{Hz}$ ), 4.23-4.31 (1H, m), 5.07 (2H, s), 6.73-6.80 (2H, m), 6.92 (2H, d,  $J=8.6\text{Hz}$ ), 7.13 (3H, d,  $J=8.6\text{Hz}$ ), 7.24-7.28 (1H, m), 7.35-7.43 (3H, m).

#### Example 19

ethyl 3-(4-([4'-(benzyloxy)-2',6'-dimethylbiphenyl-3-yl)methoxy}-2-fluorophenyl)propanoate

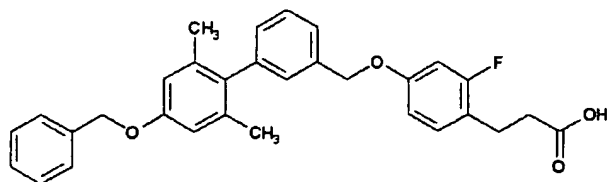


The title compound was obtained as a colorless oil from ethyl 3-(2-fluoro-4-hydroxyphenyl)propanoate and [4'-(benzyloxy)-2',6'-dimethylbiphenyl-3-yl)methanol according to a method similar to the method of Example 1 (yield 76%).

MS  $m/z$  513 ( $\text{MH}^+$ )

**Example 20**

3-(4-([4'-(benzyloxy)-2',6'-dimethylbiphenyl-3-yl]methoxy)-2-fluorophenyl)propanoic acid

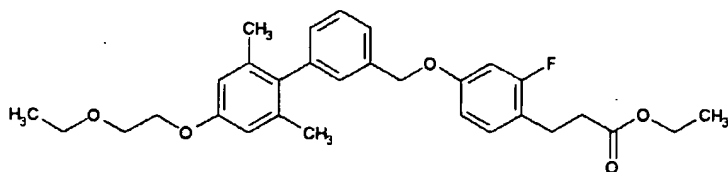


5 The title compound was obtained as colorless prism crystals from ethyl 3-(4-([4'-(benzyloxy)-2',6'-dimethylbiphenyl-3-yl]methoxy)-2-fluorophenyl)propanoate according to a method similar to the method of Example 2 (yield 57%, recrystallized from heptane-ethyl acetate).

10 MS m/z 485 (MH<sup>+</sup>)

**Example 21**

ethyl 3-(4-([4'-(2-ethoxyethoxy)-2',6'-dimethylbiphenyl-3-yl]methoxy)-2-fluorophenyl)propanoate

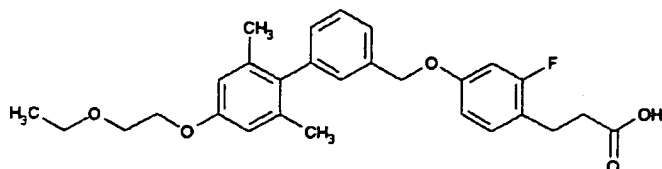


15 The title compound was obtained as a colorless oil from ethyl 3-(2-fluoro-4-hydroxyphenyl)propanoate and [4'-(2-ethoxyethoxy)-2',6'-dimethylbiphenyl-3-yl]methanol according to a method similar to the method of Example 1 (yield 93%).

MS m/z 495 (MH<sup>+</sup>)

**Example 22**

3-(4-([4'-(2-ethoxyethoxy)-2',6'-dimethylbiphenyl-3-yl]methoxy)-2-fluorophenyl)propanoic acid



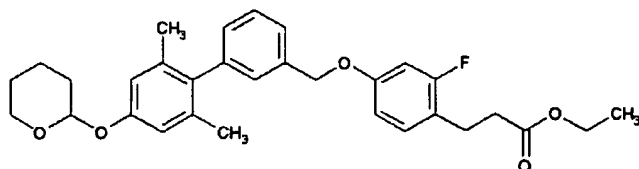
25 The title compound was obtained as colorless prism crystals from ethyl 3-(4-([4'-(2-ethoxyethoxy)-2',6'-

dimethylbiphenyl-3-yl]methoxy)-2-fluorophenyl)propanoate according to a method similar to the method of Example 2 (yield 77%, recrystallized from hexane-ethyl acetate).

MS m/z 467 (MH<sup>+</sup>)

#### 5 Example 23

ethyl 3-(4-([2',6'-dimethyl-4'-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yloxy)biphenyl-3-yl]methoxy)-2-fluorophenyl)propanoate

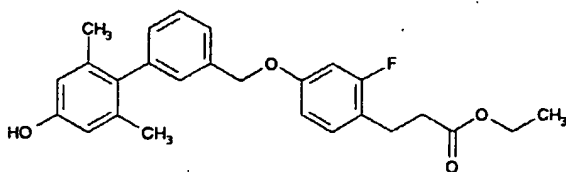


The title compound was obtained as a colorless oil from ethyl 3-(2-fluoro-4-hydroxyphenyl)propanoate and [2',6'-dimethyl-4'-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yloxy)biphenyl-3-yl]methanol according to a method similar to the method of Example 1 (yield 89%).

MS m/z 507 (MH<sup>+</sup>)

#### 15 Example 24

ethyl 3-(2-fluoro-4-[(4'-hydroxy-2',6'-dimethylbiphenyl-3-yl)methoxy]phenyl)propanoate

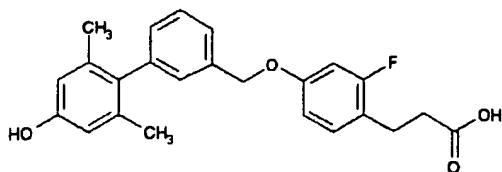


The title compound was obtained as a colorless oil from ethyl 3-(4-([2',6'-dimethyl-4'-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yloxy)biphenyl-3-yl]methoxy)-2-fluorophenyl)propanoate according to a method similar to the method of Example 3 (yield 97%).

MS m/z 423 (MH<sup>+</sup>)

#### Example 25

3-(2-fluoro-4-[(4'-hydroxy-2',6'-dimethylbiphenyl-3-yl)methoxy]phenyl)propanoic acid

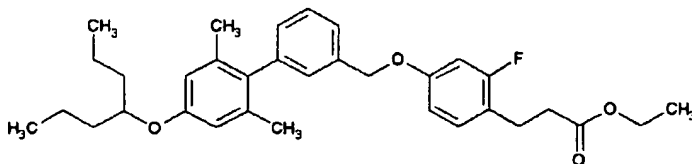


The title compound was obtained as colorless prism crystals from ethyl 3-(2-fluoro-4-[(4'-hydroxy-2',6'-dimethylbiphenyl-3-yl)methoxy]phenyl)propanoate according to a method similar to the method of Example 2 (yield 82%, recrystallized from hexane-ethyl acetate).

MS  $m/z$  395 ( $MH^+$ )

#### Example 26

ethyl 3-(4-([2',6'-dimethyl-4'-(1-propylbutoxy)biphenyl-3-yl)methoxy)-2-fluorophenyl)propanoate

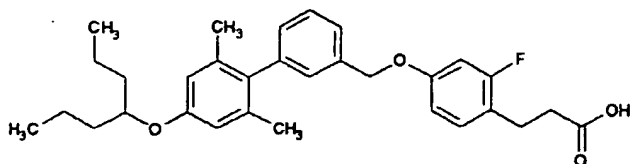


The title compound was obtained as a colorless oil from ethyl 3-(2-fluoro-4-[(4'-hydroxy-2',6'-dimethylbiphenyl-3-yl)methoxy]phenyl)propanoate and 4-heptanol according to a method similar to the method of Example 1 (yield 88%).

$^1H$  NMR ( $CDCl_3$ )  $\delta$ : 0.94 (6H, t,  $J=7.2$ Hz), 1.23 (3H, t,  $J=7.2$ Hz), 1.33-1.76 (8H, m), 1.98 (6H, s), 2.57 (2H, t,  $J=7.6$ Hz), 2.89 (2H, t,  $J=7.6$ Hz), 4.12 (2H, q,  $J=7.2$ Hz), 4.21-4.29 (1H, m), 5.06 (2H, s), 6.62-6.70 (4H, m), 7.05-7.12 (2H, m), 7.18 (1H, s), 7.33-7.38 (1H, m), 7.42 (1H, t,  $J=7.5$ Hz).

#### Example 27

3-(4-([2',6'-dimethyl-4'-(1-propylbutoxy)biphenyl-3-yl)methoxy)-2-fluorophenyl)propanoic acid

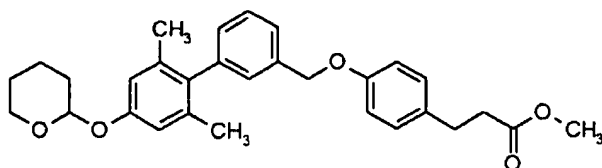


The title compound was obtained as colorless needle crystals from ethyl 3-(4-([2',6'-dimethyl-4'-(1-propylbutoxy)biphenyl-3-yl]methoxy)-2-fluorophenyl)propanoate according to a method similar to the method of Example 2 (yield 5 62%, recrystallized from heptane-ethyl acetate).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ: 0.94 (6H, t, J=7.3Hz), 1.33-1.76 (8H, m), 1.97 (6H, s), 2.64 (2H, t, J=7.6Hz), 2.91 (2H, t, J=7.6Hz), 4.21-4.29 (1H, m), 5.06 (2H, s), 6.63-6.71 (4H, m), 7.06-7.13 (2H, m), 7.18 (1H, s), 7.33-7.38 (1H, m), 7.42 (1H, t, J=7.4Hz).

10 **Example 28**

methyl 3-[4-([2',6'-dimethyl-4'-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yloxy)biphenyl-3-yl]methoxy)phenyl]propanoate

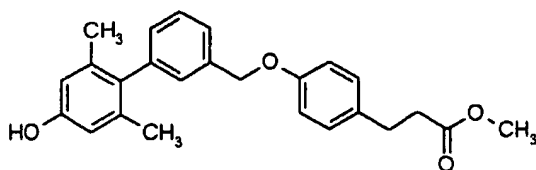


To a solution of methyl 3-(4-hydroxyphenyl)propanoate 15 (3.28 g, 18.2 mmol), [2',6'-dimethyl-4'-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yloxy)biphenyl-3-yl]methanol (5.15 g, 16.5 mmol) and triphenylphosphine (5.63 g, 21.5 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (100 mL) was added dropwise diethyl azodicarboxylate (40% toluene solution, 9.7 mL) at 0°C with stirring, and the mixture was 20 stirred at room temperature for 48 hrs. The reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure and the residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography (hexane/ethyl acetate=10/1-hexane/ethyl acetate=3/1) to give the title compound (2.92 g, yield 37%) as a yellow oil.

25 <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ: 1.57-1.78 (3H, m), 1.82-1.90 (2H, m), 1.98 (6H, s), 2.02 (1H, m), 2.59 (2H, t, J=7.8Hz), 2.89 (2H, t, J=7.8Hz), 3.62 (1H, m), 3.66 (3H, s), 3.97 (1H, m), 5.08 (2H, s), 5.45 (1H, t, J=3.0Hz), 6.81 (2H, s), 6.89 (2H, d, J=8.4Hz), 7.05-7.14 (3H, m), 7.18 (1H, s), 7.34-7.47 (2H, m).

30 **Example 29**

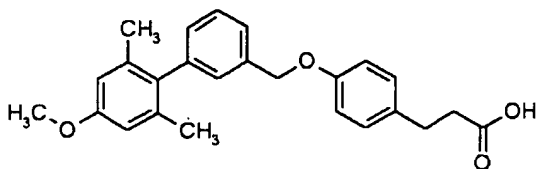
methyl 3-[4-[(4'-hydroxy-2',6'-dimethylbiphenyl-3-yl)methoxy]phenyl]propanoate



A mixture of methyl 3-[4-[[2',6'-dimethyl-4'-(tetrahydro-  
 5 2H-pyran-2-yloxy)biphenyl-3-yl]methoxy]phenyl]propanoate (2.92 g,  
 6.15 mmol), p-toluenesulfonic acid monohydrate (0.12 g, 0.62  
 mmol) and methanol (60 mL) was stirred at room temperature for 2  
 hrs., and the mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure.  
 The residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography  
 10 (hexane/ethyl acetate=10/1-hexane/ethyl acetate=1/2) to give the  
 title compound (2.12 g, yield 88%) as a red oil.  
<sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ: 1.96(6H, s), 2.59(2H, t, J=7.8Hz), 2.89(2H, t,  
 J=7.8Hz), 3.66(3H, s), 4.63(1H, s), 5.08(2H, s), 6.59(2H, s),  
 6.89(2H, d, J=8.7Hz), 7.05-7.13(3H, m), 7.17(1H, s), 7.35-  
 15 7.45(2H, m).

### Example 30

3-[4-[(4'-methoxy-2',6'-dimethylbiphenyl-3-yl)methoxy]phenyl]propanoic acid



To a solution of methyl 3-[4-[(4'-hydroxy-2',6'-  
 20 dimethylbiphenyl-3-yl)methoxy]phenyl]propanoate (0.20 g, 0.51  
 mmol), methanol (0.041 mL, 1.02 mmol) and triphenylphosphine  
 (0.18 g, 0.67 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (4.0 mL) was added  
 dropwise diethyl azodicarboxylate (40% toluene solution, 0.30  
 25 mL) at 0°C with stirring and the mixture was stirred at room  
 temperature for 12 hrs. The reaction mixture was concentrated  
 under reduced pressure and the residue was purified by silica  
 gel column chromatography (hexane/ethyl acetate=10/1-

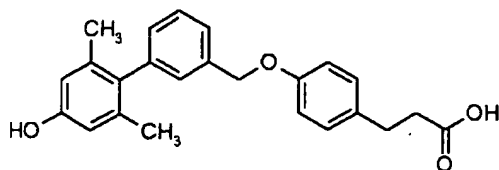
hexane/ethyl acetate=3/1) to give a yellow oil (0.13 g, yield 65%).

To a mixture of the product obtained, methanol (2 mL) and tetrahydrofuran (4 mL) was added 1 N aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (0.66 mL) at room temperature with stirring and the mixture was stirred at the same temperature for 1 hr. The reaction mixture was adjusted to pH3 with 1 N hydrochloric acid, and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The ethyl acetate layer was washed with water and saturated brine, dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography (hexane/ethyl acetate=4/1-hexane/ethyl acetate=1/2) to give the title compound (0.12 g, yield 89%) as colorless crystals.

MS (APCI-): 389 (M-H)

#### Example 31

3-[4-[(4'-hydroxy-2',6'-dimethylbiphenyl-3-yl)methoxy]phenyl]propanoic acid

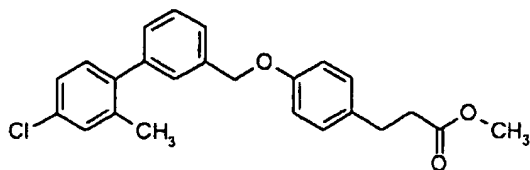


To a solution of methyl 3-[4-[(4'-hydroxy-2',6'-dimethylbiphenyl-3-yl)methoxy]phenyl]propanoate (0.18 g, 0.46 mmol) in methanol (2 mL) and tetrahydrofuran (4 mL) was added 1 N aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (0.91 mL) and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1 hr. The reaction mixture was concentrated and the residue was diluted with ethyl acetate, washed with 1 N hydrochloric acid and saturated brine, dried and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was crystallized from hexane/ethyl acetate=4/1 to give the title compound (0.13 g, yield 74%) as colorless crystals.

MS (APCI-): 375 (M-H)

#### Example 32

methyl 3-[4-[(4'-chloro-2'-methylbiphenyl-3-yl)methoxy]phenyl]propanoate

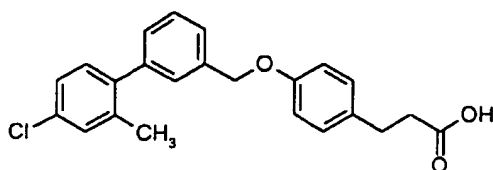


A mixture of methyl 3-[4-[(3-bromobenzyl)oxy]phenyl]propanoate (0.5 g, 1.43 mmol), 4-chloro-2-methylphenylboronic acid (0.30 g, 1.72 mmol), tetrakis(triphenylphosphine)palladium(0) (0.083 g, 0.072 mmol), sodium carbonate (0.46 g, 4.29 mmol), water (5 mL), ethanol (5 mL) and toluene (25 mL) was stirred under an argon atmosphere at 90°C for 16 hrs. The reaction mixture was cooled, diluted with ethyl acetate, washed with water and saturated brine, dried and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography (hexane/ethyl acetate=10/1-4/1) to give the title compound (0.50 g, yield 88%) as a colorless oil.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ: 2.22 (3H, s), 2.60 (2H, t, J=7.8Hz), 2.90 (2H, t, J=7.8Hz), 3.66 (3H, s), 5.08 (2H, s), 6.91 (2H, d, J=8.7Hz), 7.08-7.28 (6H, m), 7.34 (1H, br), 7.38-7.46 (2H, m).

### Example 33

3-[4-[(4'-chloro-2'-methylbiphenyl-3-yl)methoxy]phenyl]propanoic acid

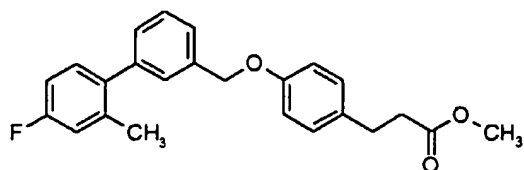


The title compound was obtained as colorless crystals from methyl 3-[4-[(4'-chloro-2'-methylbiphenyl-3-yl)methoxy]phenyl]propanoate according to a method similar to the method of Example 31 (yield 73%).

MS(APCI-): 379 (M-H), 381

### Example 34

methyl 3-[4-[(4'-fluoro-2'-methylbiphenyl-3-yl)methoxy]phenyl]propanoate

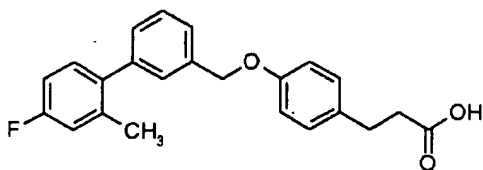


The title compound was obtained as colorless crystals from  
 5 methyl 3-[4-[(3-bromobenzyl)oxy]phenyl]propanoate and 4-fluoro-2-methylphenylboronic acid according to a method similar to the method of Example 32 (yield 94%).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ: 2.23(3H, s), 2.60(2H, t, J=7.8Hz), 2.90(2H, t, J=7.8Hz), 3.66(3H, s), 5.08(2H, s), 6.86-7.00(4H, m), 7.07-  
 10 7.28(4H, m), 7.31-7.46(3H, m).

#### Example 35

3-[4-[(4'-fluoro-2'-methylbiphenyl-3-yl)methoxy]phenyl]propanoic acid

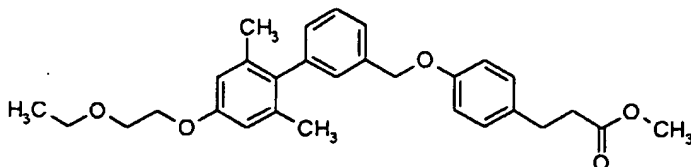


15 The title compound was obtained as colorless crystals from methyl 3-[4-[(4'-fluoro-2'-methylbiphenyl-3-yl)methoxy]phenyl]propanoate according to a method similar to the method of Example 31 (yield 81%).

MS(APCI-): 363 (M-H)

#### 20 Example 36

methyl 3-[4-[[4'-(2-ethoxyethoxy)-2',6'-dimethylbiphenyl-3-yl)methoxy]phenyl]propanoate



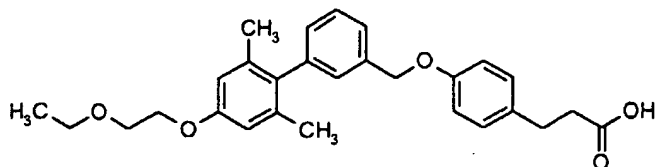
To a solution of methyl 3-[4-[(4'-hydroxy-2',6'-  
 25 dimethylbiphenyl-3-yl)methoxy]phenyl]propanoate (0.20 g, 0.51

mmol), 2-ethoxyethanol (0.099 mL, 1.02 mmol) and triphenylphosphine (0.18 g, 0.67 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (4.0 mL) was added dropwise diethyl azodicarboxylate (40% toluene solution, 0.30 mL) at 0°C with stirring and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 12 hrs. The reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure and the residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography (hexane/ethyl acetate=10/1-hexane/ethyl acetate=3/1) to give the title compound (0.12 g, yield 51%) as a colorless oil.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ: 1.25(3H, t, J=6.9Hz), 1.98(6H, s), 2.59(2H, t, J=7.8Hz), 2.89(2H, t, J=7.8Hz), 3.62(2H, q, J=6.9Hz), 3.66(3H, s), 3.80(2H, t, J=5.1Hz), 4.14(2H, t, J=5.1Hz), 5.08(2H, s), 6.68(2H, s), 6.89(2H, d, J=8.4Hz), 7.04-7.14(3H, m), 7.17(1H, s), 7.35-7.45(2H, m).

**Example 37**

3-[4-[[4'-(2-ethoxyethoxy)-2',6'-dimethylbiphenyl-3-yl]methoxy]phenyl]propanoic acid

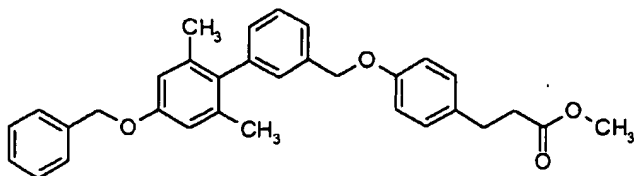


Methyl 3-[4-[[4'-(2-ethoxyethoxy)-2',6'-dimethylbiphenyl-3-yl]methoxy]phenyl]propanoate (0.12 g, 0.26 mmol) was dissolved in a mixed solution of methanol (2 mL) and tetrahydrofuran (4 mL), and 1 N aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (0.52 mL) was added at room temperature with stirring. The mixture was stirred at the same temperature for 2 hrs. After the completion of the reaction, the reaction mixture was diluted with ethyl acetate, washed successively with 1 N hydrochloric acid, water and saturated brine, dried and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was crystallized from hexane/ethyl acetate=4/1 to give the title compound (0.087 g, yield 75%) as colorless crystals.

MS (APCI-): 447 (M-H)

**Example 38**

methyl 3-[4-[[4'-(benzyloxy)-2',6'-dimethylbiphenyl-3-yl]methoxy]phenyl]propanoate

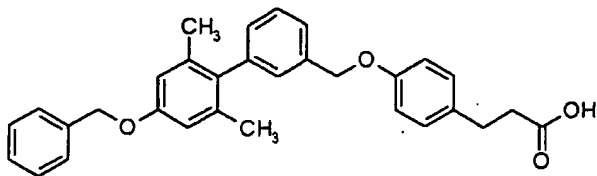


5 The title compound was obtained as a colorless oil from methyl 3-[4-[(4'-hydroxy-2',6'-dimethylbiphenyl-3-yl)methoxy]phenyl]propanoate and benzyl alcohol according to a method similar to the method of Example 36 (yield 63%).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ: 1.99 (6H, s), 2.59 (2H, t, J=7.8Hz), 2.89 (2H, t, J=7.8Hz), 3.66 (3H, s), 5.07 (2H, s), 5.08 (2H, s), 6.75 (2H, s), 10 6.89 (2H, d, J=8.7Hz), 7.05-7.13 (3H, m), 7.18 (1H, s), 7.30-7.49 (7H, m).

**Example 39**

3-[4-[[4'-(benzyloxy)-2',6'-dimethylbiphenyl-3-yl]methoxy]phenyl]propanoic acid



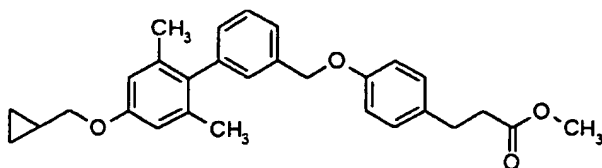
The title compound was obtained as colorless crystals from methyl 3-[4-[[4'-(benzyloxy)-2',6'-dimethylbiphenyl-3-yl]methoxy]phenyl]propanoate according to a method similar to 20 the method of Example 37 (yield 91%).

MS (APCI-): 465 (M-H).

m.p.: 123°C.

**Example 40**

methyl 3-[4-[[4'-(cyclopropylmethoxy)-2',6'-dimethylbiphenyl-3-yl]methoxy]phenyl]propanoate

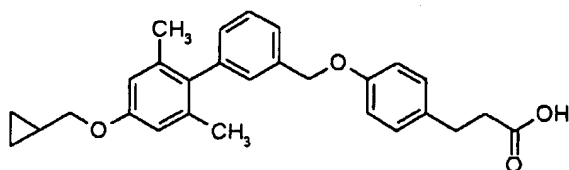


The title compound was obtained as a colorless oil from methyl 3-[4-[(4'-hydroxy-2',6'-dimethylbiphenyl-3-yl)methoxy]phenyl]propanoate and cyclopropylmethanol according to a method similar to the method of Example 36 (yield 69%).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ: 0.31-0.39 (2H, m), 0.60-0.69 (2H, m), 1.27 (1H, m), 1.98 (6H, s), 2.59 (2H, t, J=7.8Hz), 2.89 (2H, t, J=7.8Hz), 3.66 (3H, s), 3.81 (2H, d, J=6.9Hz), 5.08 (2H, s), 6.66 (2H, s), 6.89 (2H, d, J=8.7Hz), 7.05-7.13 (3H, m), 7.18 (1H, s), 7.35-7.45 (2H, m).

#### Example 41

3-[4-[[4'-(cyclopropylmethoxy)-2',6'-dimethylbiphenyl-3-yl]methoxy]phenyl]propanoic acid

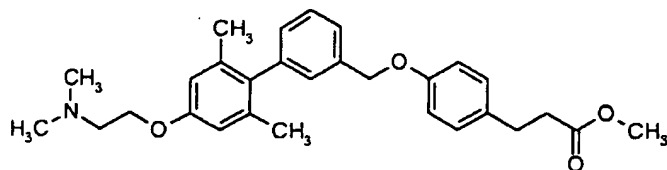


The title compound was obtained as colorless crystals from methyl 3-[4-[[4'-(cyclopropylmethoxy)-2',6'-dimethylbiphenyl-3-yl]methoxy]phenyl]propanoate according to a method similar to the method of Example 37 (yield 76%).

MS (APCI-): 429 (M-H)

#### Example 42

methyl 3-[4-[[4'-[2-(dimethylamino)ethoxy]-2',6'-dimethylbiphenyl-3-yl]methoxy]phenyl]propanoate



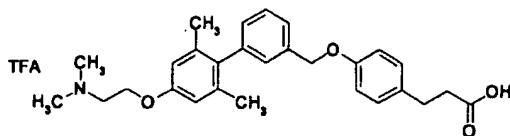
The title compound was obtained as a colorless oil from methyl 3-[4-[(4'-hydroxy-2',6'-dimethylbiphenyl-3-yl)methoxy]phenyl]propanoate and N,N-dimethylethanolamine according to a method similar to the method of Example 36 (yield 38%).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ: 1.98 (6H, s), 2.35 (6H, s), 2.59 (2H, t, J=7.8Hz), 2.75 (2H, t, J=5.7Hz), 2.89 (2H, t, J=7.8Hz), 3.66 (3H, s), 4.09 (2H,

t, J=5.7Hz), 5.08(2H, s), 6.68(2H, s), 6.89(2H, d, J=8.7Hz), 7.05-7.13(3H, m), 7.18(1H, s), 7.35-7.45(2H, m).

**Example 43**

3-[4-[[4'-[2-(dimethylamino)ethoxy]-2',6'-dimethylbiphenyl-3-yl]methoxy]phenyl]propanoic acid trifluoroacetate

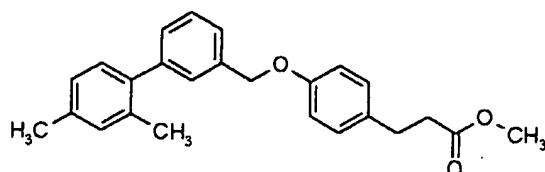


The title compound was obtained as colorless crystals from methyl 3-[4-[[4'-[2-(dimethylamino)ethoxy]-2',6'-dimethylbiphenyl-3-yl]methoxy]phenyl]propanoate according to a method similar to the method of Example 37 (yield 87%). This compound was purified by preparative HPLC.

MS(APCI-): 446(M-H, as a free form)

**Example 44**

methyl 3-[4-[(2',4'-dimethylbiphenyl-3-yl)methoxy]phenyl]propanoate

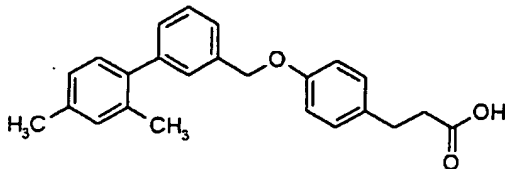


The title compound was obtained from methyl 3-(4-hydroxyphenyl)propanoate and (2',4'-dimethylbiphenyl-3-yl)methanol according to a method similar to the method of Example 1 (yield 83%).

MS m/z 375 (MH<sup>+</sup>)

**Example 45**

3-[4-[(2',4'-dimethylbiphenyl-3-yl)methoxy]phenyl]propanoic acid

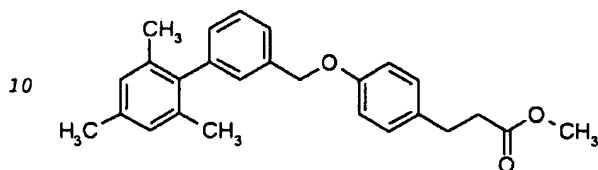


The title compound was obtained from methyl 3-(4-[(2',4'-dimethylbiphenyl-3-yl)methoxy]phenyl)propanoate according to a method similar to the method of Example 2 (yield 91%).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ: 2.22 (3H,s), 2.36 (3H,s), 2.65 (2H,t,J=7.6Hz), 2.91 (2H,t,J=7.6Hz), 5.08 (2H,s), 6.91 (2H,d,J=8.4Hz), 7.00-7.46 (9H,m).

#### Example 46

methyl 3-(4-[(2',4',6'-trimethylbiphenyl-3-yl)methoxy]phenyl)propanoate

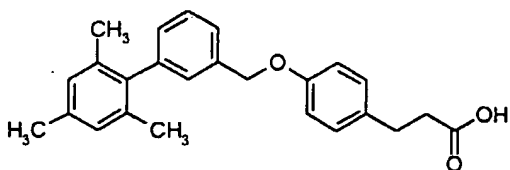


The title compound was obtained from methyl 3-(4-hydroxyphenyl)propanoate and (2',4',6'-trimethylbiphenyl-3-yl)methanol according to a method similar to the method of Example 1 (yield 71%).

15 <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ: 1.98 (6H,s), 2.32 (3H,s), 2.59 (2H,t,J=7.6Hz), 2.89 (2H,t,J=7.6Hz), 3.66 (3H,s), 5.08 (2H,s), 6.88 (2H,d,J=8.8Hz), 6.93 (2H,s), 7.05-7.48 (6H,m).

#### Example 47

3-(4-[(2',4',6'-trimethylbiphenyl-3-yl)methoxy]phenyl)propanoic acid

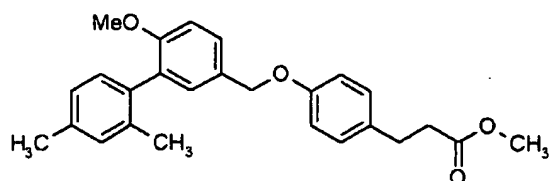


The title compound was obtained from methyl 3-(4-[(2',4',6'-trimethylbiphenyl-3-yl)methoxy]phenyl)propanoate according to a method similar to the method of Example 2 (yield 88%).

25 <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ: 1.98 (6H,s), 2.32 (3H,s), 2.64 (2H,t,J=7.4Hz), 2.90 (2H,t,J=7.4Hz), 5.08 (2H,s), 6.89 (2H,d,J=8.8Hz), 6.93 (2H,s), 7.04-7.48 (6H,m).

**Example 48**

methyl 3-(4-((6-methoxy-2',4'-dimethylbiphenyl-3-yl)methoxy)phenyl)propanoate

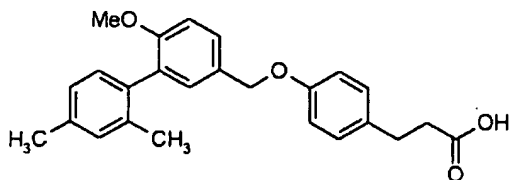


5 The title compound was obtained from methyl 3-(4-hydroxyphenyl)propanoate and (6-methoxy-2',4'-dimethylbiphenyl-3-yl)methanol according to a method similar to the method of Example 1 (yield 68%).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ: 2.10 (3H,s), 2.36 (3H,s), 2.59 (2H,t,J=7.6Hz),  
 10 2.90 (2H,t,J=7.6Hz), 3.66 (3H,s), 3.77 (3H,s), 4.98 (2H,s),  
 6.90 (2H,d,J=8.8Hz), 6.95 (1H,d,J=8.4Hz), 7.00-7.17 (5H,m),  
 7.20 (1H,d,J=2.2Hz), 7.39 (1H,dd,J=2.2, 8.4Hz).

**Example 49**

15 3-(4-((6-methoxy-2',4'-dimethylbiphenyl-3-yl)methoxy)phenyl)propanoic acid

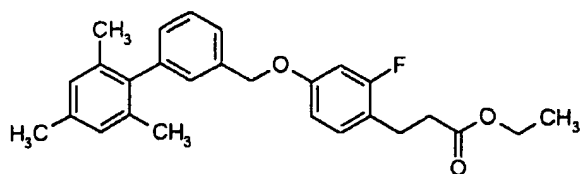


The title compound was obtained from methyl 3-(4-((6-methoxy-2',4'-dimethylbiphenyl-3-yl)methoxy)phenyl)propanoate according to a method similar to the method of Example 2 (yield  
 20 100%).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ: 2.10 (3H,s), 2.36 (3H,s), 2.65 (2H,t,J=7.6Hz),  
 2.91 (2H,t,J=7.6Hz), 3.77 (3H,s), 4.99 (2H,s), 6.84-7.18 (8H,m),  
 7.20 (1H,d,J=2.2Hz), 7.39 (1H,dd,J=2.6, 8.4Hz).

**Example 50**

25 ethyl 3-(2-fluoro-4-[(2',4',6'-trimethylbiphenyl-3-yl)methoxy]phenyl)propanoate

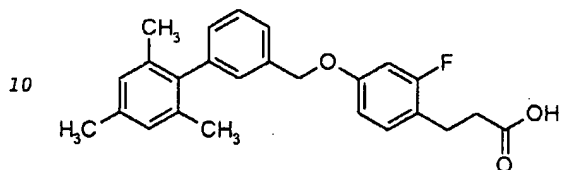


The title compound was obtained from ethyl 3-(2-fluoro-4-hydroxyphenyl)propanoate and (2',4',6'-trimethylbiphenyl-3-yl) methanol according to a method similar to the method of  
 5 Example 1 (yield 74%).

MS m/z 421 (MH<sup>+</sup>)

#### Example 51

3-(2-fluoro-4-((2',4',6'-trimethylbiphenyl-3-yl)methoxy)phenyl)propanoic acid

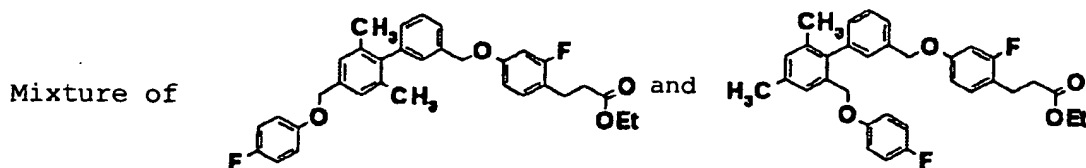


The title compound was obtained from ethyl 3-(2-fluoro-4-((2',4',6'-trimethylbiphenyl-3-yl)methoxy)phenyl)propanoate according to a method similar to the method of Example 2 (yield 77%).

15 APCI(-) 391 (M-H)

#### Example 52 and 53

ethyl 3-(2-fluoro-4-((2'-(4-fluorophenoxymethyl)-4',6'-dimethylbiphenyl-3-yl)methoxy)phenyl)propanoate (Example 52) and  
 20 ethyl 3-(2-fluoro-4-((4'-(4-fluorophenoxymethyl)-2',6'-dimethylbiphenyl-3-yl)methoxy)phenyl)propanoate (Example 53)



To a solution of the mixture (0.74 g, 2.20 mmol) obtained in Reference Example 23, ethyl 3-(2-fluoro-4-hydroxyphenyl)propanoate (0.47 g, 2.21 mmol) and  
 25 tributylphosphine (0.71 mL, 2.85 mmol) in anhydrous

tetrahydrofuran (40 mL) was added 1,1'-(azodicarbonyl)dipiperidine (0.72 g, 2.85 mmol) by small portions, and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 18 hrs. The reaction mixture was diluted with diethyl ether (40 mL) and the precipitate was filtered off and the filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure. The obtained residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography (ethyl acetate:hexane=1:10-1:5) to give a mixture (1.08 g, yield 93%) of the title compounds as a pale-yellow oil. The mixture was used for the next reaction without separation.

MS m/z 531 (MH<sup>+</sup>)

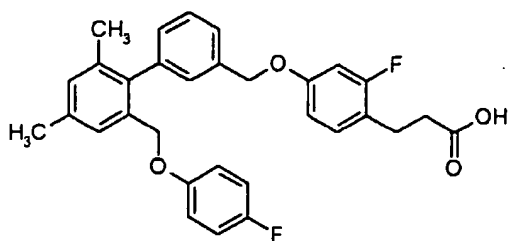
#### Example 54 and 55

3-{2-fluoro-4-[(2'-(4-fluorophenoxymethyl)-4',6'-dimethylbiphenyl-3-yl)methoxy]phenyl}propanoic acid (Example 54) and 3-{2-fluoro-4-[(4'-(4-fluorophenoxymethyl)-2',6'-dimethylbiphenyl-3-yl)methoxy]phenyl}propanoic acid (Example 55)

A mixture (1.08 g, 2.04 mmol) of ethyl 3-{2-fluoro-4-[(2'-(4-fluorophenoxymethyl)-4',6'-dimethylbiphenyl-3-yl)methoxy]phenyl}propanoate and ethyl 3-{2-fluoro-4-[(4'-(4-fluorophenoxymethyl)-2',6'-dimethylbiphenyl-3-yl)methoxy]phenyl}propanoate obtained in Examples 52 and 53 was dissolved in a mixed solvent of tetrahydrofuran (10 mL) and ethanol (10 mL). To the solution was added an aqueous solution (5 mL) of 85% potassium hydroxide (0.34 g, 5.15 mmol) and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 18 hrs. The reaction solution was diluted with ethyl acetate, washed successively with aqueous citric acid solution, water and saturated brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, and concentrated under reduced pressure. The obtained residue was applied to chiral column (CHIRALPAK) chromatography (hexane:2-propanol:acetic acid=94:6:0.1) to purify each steric isomer.

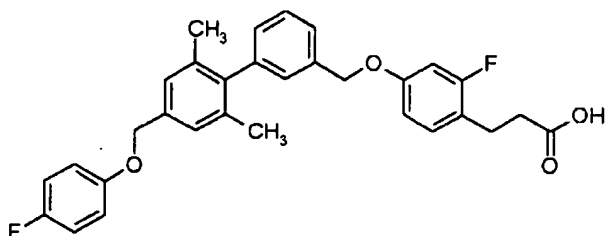
3-{2-Fluoro-4-[(2'-(4-fluorophenoxymethyl)-4',6'-dimethylbiphenyl-3-yl)methoxy]phenyl}propanoic acid (657 mg, yield 64%) was obtained as a pale-yellow oil.

$^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$ : 2.03 (3H, s), 2.38 (3H, s), 2.63 (2H, t,  $J=7.4\text{ Hz}$ ), 2.90 (2H, t,  $J=7.4\text{ Hz}$ ), 4.59 (2H, s), 5.00 (2H, s), 6.57–7.18 (9H, m), 7.23 (2H, br s), 7.30–7.44 (2H, m).



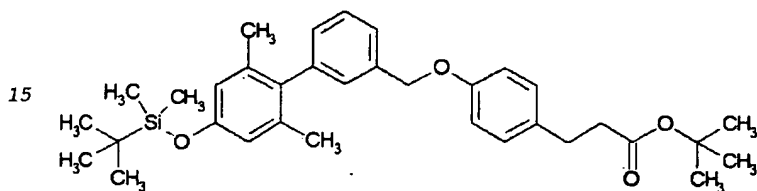
3-(2-Fluoro-4-[(4'-(4-fluorophenoxymethyl)-2',6'-dimethylbiphenyl-3-yl)methoxy]phenyl)propanoic acid (141 mg, yield 14%) was obtained as colorless prism crystals.

$^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$ : 2.02 (6H, s), 2.05–3.00 (4H, m), 4.97 (2H, s), 5.07 (2H, s), 6.62–6.72 (2H, m), 6.90–7.14 (7H, m), 7.16 (2H, s), 7.36–7.50 (2H, m).



### Example 56

tert-butyl 3-{4-[(4'-{[tert-butyl(dimethyl)silyl]oxy}-2',6'-dimethylbiphenyl-3-yl)methoxy]phenyl}propanoate



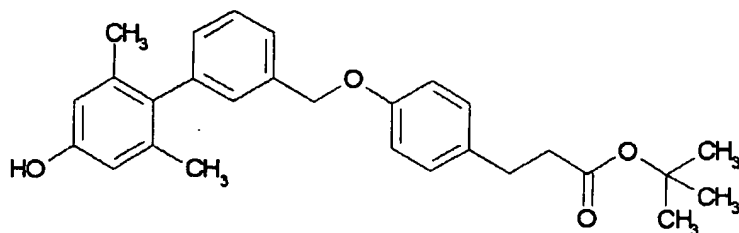
The title compound was obtained as a pale-yellow oil from (4'-{[tert-butyl(dimethyl)silyl]oxy}-2',6'-dimethylbiphenyl-3-yl)methanol and tert-butyl 3-(4-hydroxyphenyl)propanoate according to a method similar to the method of Example 1 (yield 87%).

$^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$ : 0.23 (6H, s), 1.00 (9H, s), 1.41 (9H, s), 1.95 (6H, s), 2.49 (2H, t,  $J=7.8\text{ Hz}$ ), 2.84 (2H, t,  $J=7.8\text{ Hz}$ ), 5.07

(2H, s), 6.58 (2H, s), 6.89 (2H, d, J=8.4 Hz), 7.01 - 7.14 (3H, m), 7.18 (1H, s), 7.33 - 7.46 (2H, m).

**Example 57**

tert-butyl 3-{4-[(4'-hydroxy-2',6'-dimethylbiphenyl-3-yl)methoxy]phenyl}propanoate

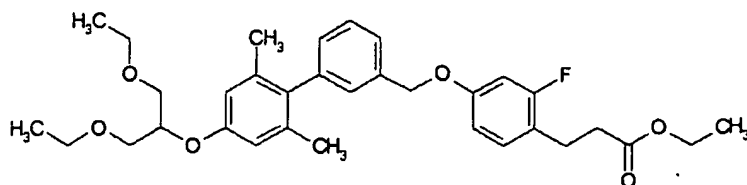


To a solution of tert-butyl 3-{4-[(4'-{[tert-butyl(dimethyl)silyl]oxy}-2',6'-dimethylbiphenyl-3-yl)methoxy]phenyl}propanoate (2.38 g, 4.35 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (24 mL) was added tetrabutylammonium fluoride (1 M tetrahydrofuran solution, 4.79 mmol, 4.79 mL) at room temperature with stirring and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2 hrs. The reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure and the residue was partitioned between water and ethyl acetate. The organic layer was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography (hexane/ethyl acetate=10/1-hexane/ethyl acetate=3/1) to give the title compound (1.69 g, yield 90%) as a colorless oil.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ: 1.41 (9H, s), 1.96 (6H, s), 2.50 (2H, t, J = 7.8 Hz), 2.84 (2H, t, J = 7.8 Hz), 5.08 (2H, s), 6.59 (2H, s), 6.89 (2H, d, J = 8.7 Hz), 7.04-7.14 (3H, m), 7.18 (1H, s), 7.35-7.45 (2H, m).

**Example 58**

ethyl 3-[4-({4'-[2-ethoxy-1-(ethoxymethyl)ethoxy]-2',6'-dimethylbiphenyl-3-yl)methoxy}-2-fluorophenyl]propanoate

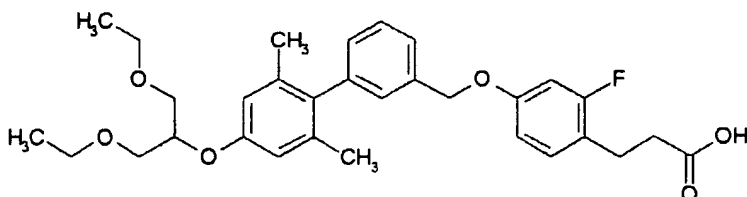


The title compound was obtained as a colorless oil from ethyl 3-(2-fluoro-4-[(4'-hydroxy-2',6'-dimethylbiphenyl-3-yl)methoxy]phenyl)propanoate and 1,3-diethoxypropan-2-ol according to a method similar to the method of Example 1 (yield 65%).

MS m/z 553 (MH<sup>+</sup>)

#### Example 59

3-[4-((4'-[2-ethoxy-1-(ethoxymethyl)ethoxy]-2',6'-dimethylbiphenyl-3-yl)methoxy)-2-fluorophenyl]propanoic acid

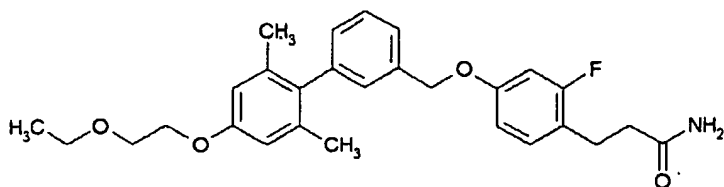


To a mixed solution of ethyl 3-[4-((4'-[2-ethoxy-1-(ethoxymethyl)ethoxy]-2',6'-dimethylbiphenyl-3-yl)methoxy)-2-fluorophenyl]propanoate (0.665 g, 1.20 mmol) in ethanol (6 mL) and tetrahydrofuran (6 mL) was added 2 M aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (2 mL) and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 72 hrs. Water was added to the reaction mixture and the mixture was neutralized with 10% aqueous citric acid solution and extracted with ethyl acetate. The extract was washed with saturated brine, dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography (20%-80% ethyl acetate/hexane) to give the title compound (0.588 g, yield 93%) as a colorless viscous oil.

MS m/z 525 (MH<sup>+</sup>)

#### Example 60

3-(4-((4'-[2-ethoxyethoxy]-2',6'-dimethylbiphenyl-3-yl)methoxy)-2-fluorophenyl)propanamide

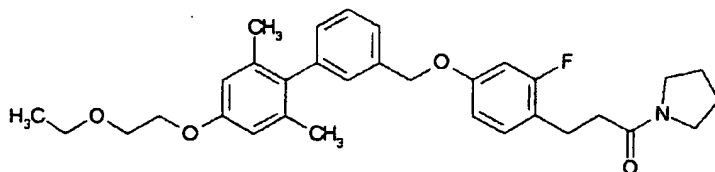


A mixture of 3-(4-([4'-(2-ethoxyethoxy)-2',6'-  
dimethylbiphenyl-3-yl]methoxy)-2-fluorophenyl)propanoic acid  
(0.233 g, 0.500 mmol), 7 M ammonia/methanol (0.4 mL, 2.80 mmol)  
5 solution, 1-ethyl-3-(3-aminopropyl)carbodiimide hydrochloride  
(2.88 g, 1.50 mmol), 1-hydroxybenzotriazole (0.230 g, 1.50 mmol),  
1,8-diazabicyclo[5.4.0]-7-undecene (0.448 mL, 3.00 mmol),  
triethylamine (0.502 mL, 3.60 mmol) and acetonitrile (3 mL) was  
stirred at room temperature for 27 hrs. The reaction mixture  
10 was poured into saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate  
solution and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The  
extract was washed with saturated brine, dried over anhydrous  
magnesium sulfate and concentrated under reduced pressure. The  
residue was purified by basic silica gel column chromatography  
15 (50% ethyl acetate/hexane-ethyl acetate) to give the title  
compound (0.186 g, yield 80%) as a colorless oil.

MS m/z 466 (MH<sup>+</sup>)

#### Example 61

1-[3-(4-([4'-(2-ethoxyethoxy)-2',6'-dimethylbiphenyl-3-  
20 yl]methoxy)-2-fluorophenyl)propanoyl]pyrrolidine

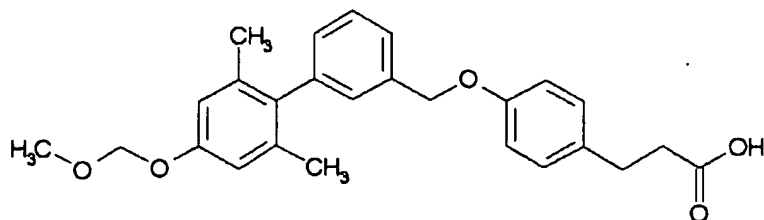


The title compound was obtained as a yellow oil from 3-(4-  
{[4'-(2-ethoxyethoxy)-2',6'-dimethylbiphenyl-3-yl]methoxy}-2-  
fluorophenyl)propanoic acid and pyrrolidine according to a  
25 method similar to the method of Example 60 (yield 95%).

MS m/z 520 (MH<sup>+</sup>)

#### Example 62

3-(4-([4'-(methoxymethoxy)-2',6'-dimethylbiphenyl-3-yl]methoxy)phenyl)propanoic acid

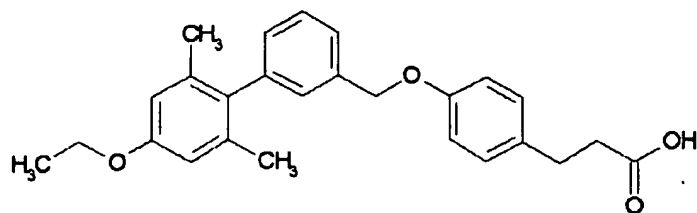


To a solution of methyl 3-(4-([4'-hydroxy-2',6'-  
5 dimethylbiphenyl-3-yl]methoxy)phenyl)propanoate (0.50 g, 1.28  
mmol), potassium carbonate (0.35 g, 2.56 mmol) and sodium iodide  
(0.19 g, 1.28 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (5.0 mL) was added  
chloromethyl methyl ether (0.13 mL, 1.66 mmol) at room  
temperature with stirring and the mixture was stirred at 50°C for  
10 24 hrs. The reaction mixture was diluted with ethyl acetate,  
washed with water and saturated brine, dried and concentrated  
under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by silica gel  
column chromatography (hexane/ethyl acetate=10/1-hexane/ethyl  
acetate =3/1) to give a colorless oil. Then, to a mixture of  
15 the oil, methanol (4 mL) and tetrahydrofuran (8 mL) was added 1  
N aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (2.6 mL) at room temperature  
with stirring, and the mixture was stirred at the same  
temperature for 2 hrs. The reaction mixture was adjusted to pH3  
with 1 N hydrochloric acid, diluted with ethyl acetate, washed  
20 with saturated brine, dried and concentrated under reduced  
pressure. The residue was purified by silica gel column  
chromatography (hexane/ethyl acetate=4/1-hexane/ethyl  
acetate=1/2) to give the title compound (0.12 g, yield 22%) as  
colorless crystals.

25 MS (APCI-): 419 (M-H)

#### Example 63

3-(4-([4'-ethoxy-2',6'-dimethylbiphenyl-3-yl]methoxy)phenyl)propanoic acid

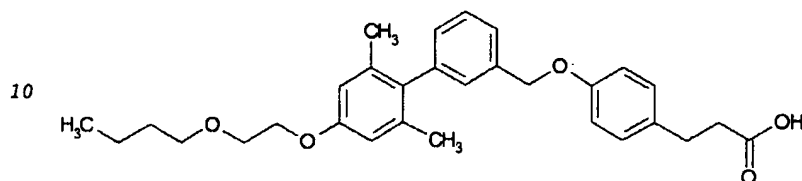


The title compound was obtained as colorless crystals from methyl 3-(4-((4'-hydroxy-2',6'-dimethylbiphenyl-3-yl)methoxy)phenyl)propanoate and iodoethane according to a method similar to the method of Example 62 (yield 14%).

MS (APCI-): 403 (M-H)

#### Example 64

3-(4-((4'-(2-butoxyethoxy)-2',6'-dimethylbiphenyl-3-yl)methoxy)phenyl)propanoic acid

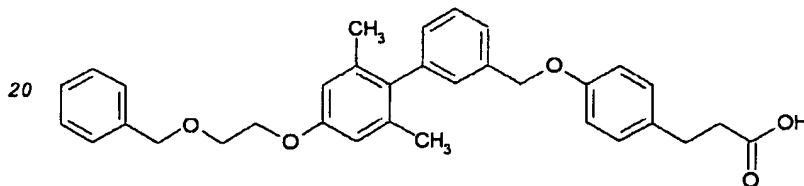


The title compound was obtained as colorless crystals from methyl 3-(4-((4'-hydroxy-2',6'-dimethylbiphenyl-3-yl)methoxy)phenyl)propanoate and 2-chloroethyl n-butyl ether according to a method similar to the method of Example 62 (yield 66%).

MS (APCI-): 475 (M-H)

#### Example 65

3-[4-((4'-[2-(benzyloxy)ethoxy]-2',6'-dimethylbiphenyl-3-yl)methoxy)phenyl]propanoic acid



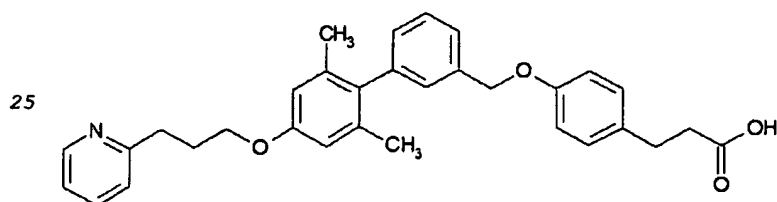
To a solution of methyl 3-(4-((4'-hydroxy-2',6'-dimethylbiphenyl-3-yl)methoxy)phenyl)propanoate (0.50 g, 1.28 mmol), 2-(benzyloxy)ethanol (0.20 mL, 1.41 mmol) and tributylphosphine (0.48 mL, 1.92 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (10 mL) was added 1,1'-(azodicarbonyl)dipiperidine (0.48 g, 1.92

mmol) at 0°C with stirring. The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 18 hrs., and an equivalent amount of the aforementioned reagents (2-(benzyloxy)ethanol, tributylphosphine and 1,1'-(azodicarbonyl)dipiperidine) were added at the same temperature and the mixture was further stirred for 18 hrs. Diethyl ether was added to the reaction mixture and insoluble material was filtered off. The filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure and the residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography (hexane/ethyl acetate=10/1-hexane/ethyl acetate=2/1) to give a colorless oil. Then, to a mixture of the oil, methanol (4 mL) and tetrahydrofuran (8 mL) was added 1 N aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (2.6 mL) at room temperature with stirring, and the mixture was stirred at the same temperature for 2 hrs. The reaction mixture was neutralized with 1 N hydrochloric acid, diluted with ethyl acetate, washed with saturated brine, dried and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography (hexane/ethyl acetate=4/1-hexane/ethyl acetate=1/2) to give the title compound (0.26 g, yield 39%) as colorless crystals.

MS (APCI-) : 509 (M-H)

### Example 66

3-(4-{[2',6'-dimethyl-4'-(3-pyridin-2-ylpropoxy)biphenyl-3-yl]methoxy}phenyl)propanoic acid

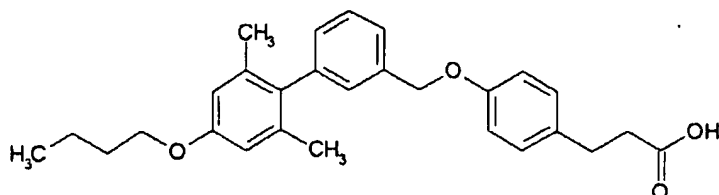


The title compound was obtained as a colorless oil from methyl 3-{4-[(4'-hydroxy-2',6'-dimethylbiphenyl-3-yl)methoxy]phenyl}propanoate and 3-(pyridin-2-yl)propan-1-ol according to a method similar to the method of Example 65 (yield 30 28%).

MS (APCI-) : 494 (M-H)

**Example 67**

3-[4-[(4'-butoxy-2',6'-dimethylbiphenyl-3-yl)methoxy]phenyl]propanoic acid

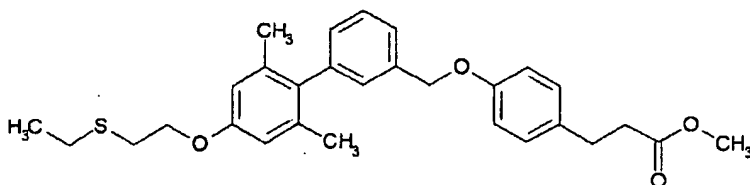


5 The title compound was obtained as colorless crystals from methyl 3-[4-[(4'-hydroxy-2',6'-dimethylbiphenyl-3-yl)methoxy]phenyl]propanoate and 1-butanol according to a method similar to the method of Example 65 (yield 45%).

MS (APCI-): 431 (M-H)

10 **Example 68**

methyl 3-[4-[(4'-[2-(ethylthio)ethoxy]-2',6'-dimethylbiphenyl-3-yl)methoxy]phenyl]propanoate

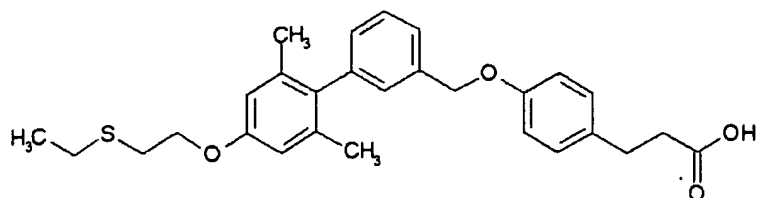


The title compound was obtained as a pale-yellow oil from 15 methyl 3-[4-[(4'-hydroxy-2',6'-dimethylbiphenyl-3-yl)methoxy]phenyl]propanoate and 2-(ethylthio)ethanol according to a method similar to the method of Example 1 (yield 64%).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ: 1.31 (3H, t, J = 7.2 Hz), 1.98 (6H, s), 2.59 (2H, t, J = 7.8 Hz), 2.67 (2H, q, J = 7.2 Hz), 2.85-2.97 (4H, m), 20 3.66 (3H, s), 4.15 (2H, t, J = 6.9 Hz), 5.08 (2H, s), 6.66 (2H, s), 6.89 (2H, d, J = 8.7 Hz), 7.04-7.14 (3H, m), 7.17 (1H, s), 7.35-7.47 (2H, m).

**Example 69**

3-[4-[(4'-[2-(ethylthio)ethoxy]-2',6'-dimethylbiphenyl-3-yl)methoxy]phenyl]propanoic acid 25

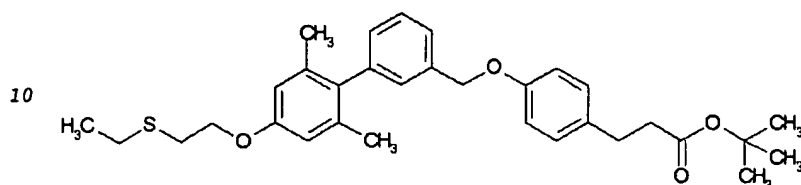


The title compound was obtained as colorless crystals from methyl 3-[4-((4'-[2-(ethylthio)ethoxy]-2',6'-dimethylbiphenyl-3-yl)methoxy)phenyl]propanoate according to a method similar to  
 5 the method of Example 37 (yield 47%).

MS (APCI-): 463 (M-H).

#### Example 70

tert-butyl 3-[4-((4'-[2-(ethylthio)ethoxy]-2',6'-dimethylbiphenyl-3-yl)methoxy)phenyl]propanoate



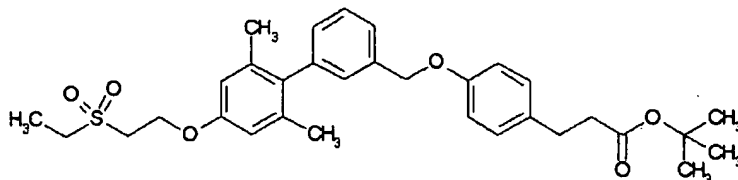
To a solution of tert-butyl 3-[4-((4'-hydroxy-2',6'-dimethylbiphenyl-3-yl)methoxy)phenyl]propanoate (1.69 g, 3.91 mmol), 2-(ethylthio)ethanol (0.46 mL, 4.30 mmol) and tributylphosphine (1.46 mL, 5.86 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (33 mL) was added 1,1'-(azodicarbonyl)dipiperidine (1.48 g, 5.86  
 15 mmol) at room temperature with stirring. The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 16 hrs., and an equivalent amount of the aforementioned reagents (2-(ethylthio)ethanol, tributylphosphine and 1,1'-(azodicarbonyl)dipiperidine) were  
 20 added at the same temperature and the mixture was further stirred for 16 hrs. Diethyl ether was added to the reaction mixture and insoluble material was filtered off. The filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure and the residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography (hexane/ethyl  
 25 acetate=10/1-hexane/ethyl acetate=4/1) to give the title compound (1.40 g, yield 69%) as a colorless oil.

$^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$ : 1.31 (3H, t,  $J = 7.2$  Hz), 1.41 (9H, s), 1.99 (6H, s), 2.49 (2H, t,  $J = 7.8$  Hz), 2.67 (2H, q,  $J = 7.2$  Hz), 2.84 (2H,

t,  $J = 7.8$  Hz), 2.92 (2H, t,  $J = 6.9$  Hz), 4.15 (2H, t,  $J = 6.9$  Hz), 5.08 (2H, s), 6.66 (2H, s), 6.89 (2H, d,  $J = 8.7$  Hz), 7.05-7.14 (3H, m), 7.18 (1H, s), 7.35-7.45 (2H, m).

**Example 71**

5 tert-butyl 3-[4-({4'-[2-(ethylsulfonyl)ethoxy]-2',6'-dimethylbiphenyl-3-yl)methoxy}phenyl]propanoate

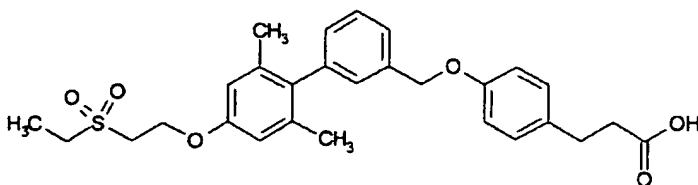


To a solution of tert-butyl 3-[4-({4'-[2-(ethylthio)ethoxy]-2',6'-dimethylbiphenyl-3-yl)methoxy}phenyl]propanoate (0.70 g, 1.34 mmol) in  
 10 dichloromethane (14 mL) was added *m*-chloroperbenzoic acid (0.73 g, 2.96 mmol) at 0°C with stirring and the mixture was stirred at the same temperature for 2 hrs. The reaction mixture was washed with 1 N aqueous sodium hydroxide solution and saturated brine,  
 15 dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography (hexane/ethyl acetate =10/1-hexane/ethyl acetate=1/1) to give the title compound (0.67 g, yield 74%) as a pale-yellow oil.

20  $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$ : 1.41 (9H, s), 1.47 (3H, t,  $J = 7.5$  Hz), 1.99 (6H, s), 2.49 (2H, t,  $J = 7.8$  Hz), 2.84 (2H, t,  $J = 7.8$  Hz), 3.19 (2H, q,  $J = 7.5$  Hz), 3.42 (2H, t,  $J = 5.1$  Hz), 4.44 (2H, t,  $J = 5.1$  Hz), 5.08 (2H, s), 6.64 (2H, s), 6.88 (2H, d,  $J = 8.7$  Hz), 7.03-7.14 (3H, m), 7.17 (1H, s), 7.36-7.48 (2H, m).

**Example 72**

3-[4-({4'-[2-(ethylsulfonyl)ethoxy]-2',6'-dimethylbiphenyl-3-yl)methoxy}phenyl]propanoic acid

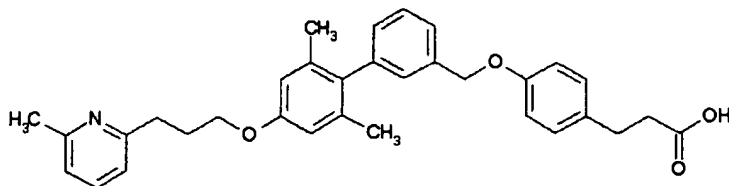


To a solution of tert-butyl 3-[4-((4'-[2-(ethylsulfonyl)ethoxy]-2',6'-dimethylbiphenyl-3-yl)methoxy)phenyl]propanoate (0.37 g, 0.67 mmol) in toluene (3.7 mL) was added trifluoroacetic acid (3.7 mL) at room temperature with stirring and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2 hrs. The reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure, the obtained crystals were collected by filtration, washed and dried to give the title compound (0.24 g, yield 72%) as colorless crystals.

MS (APCI-): 495 (M-H)

#### Example 73

3-[4-((2',6'-dimethyl-4'-[3-(6-methylpyridin-2-yl)propoxy]biphenyl-3-yl)methoxy)phenyl]propanoic acid

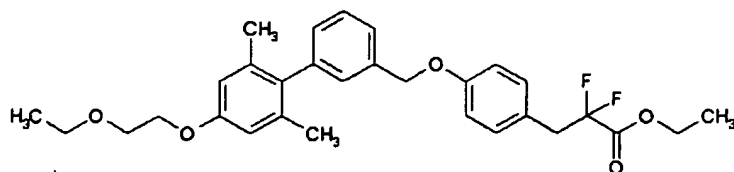


The title compound was obtained as a pale-yellow oil from methyl 3-[4-((4'-hydroxy-2',6'-dimethylbiphenyl-3-yl)methoxy)phenyl]propanoate and 3-(6-methylpyridin-2-yl)propan-1-ol according to a method similar to the method of Example 65 (yield 17%).

MS (APCI-): 508 (M-H)

#### Example 74

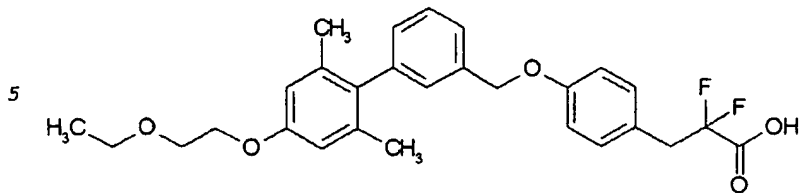
ethyl 3-[4-((4'-(2-ethoxyethoxy)-2',6'-dimethylbiphenyl-3-yl)methoxy)phenyl]-2,2-difluoropropanoate



The title compound was obtained as a colorless oil from ethyl 2,2-difluoro-3-(4-hydroxyphenyl)propanoate and [4'-(2-ethoxyethoxy)-2',6'-dimethylbiphenyl-3-yl]methanol according to a method similar to the method of Example 1 (yield 51%).

MS m/z 513 (MH<sup>+</sup>)**Example 75**

3-(4-([4'-(2-ethoxyethoxy)-2',6'-dimethylbiphenyl-3-yl]methoxy)phenyl)-2,2-difluoropropanoic acid



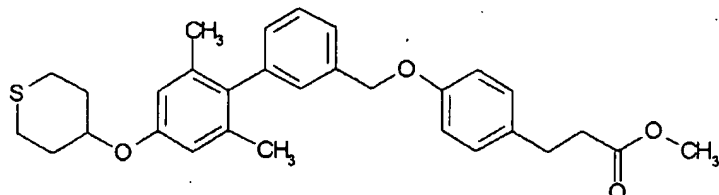
The title compound was obtained as a colorless oil from ethyl 3-(4-([4'-(2-ethoxyethoxy)-2',6'-dimethylbiphenyl-3-yl]methoxy)phenyl)-2,2-difluoropropanoate according to a method similar to the method of Example 2 (yield 79%).

10 MS m/z 485 (MH<sup>+</sup>).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ: 1.21-1.30 (3H, m), 1.95 (6H, s), 3.25 (2H, t, J=16.7 Hz), 3.63 (2H, q, J=7.0 Hz), 3.77-3.85 (2H, m), 4.07-4.19 (2H, m), 5.02 (2H, s), 6.66 (2H, s), 6.87 (2H, d, J=8.5 Hz), 7.02-7.20 (4H, m), 7.30-7.43 (2H, m).

15 **Example 76**

methyl 3-(4-([2',6'-dimethyl-4'-(tetrahydro-2H-thiopyran-4-yloxy)biphenyl-3-yl]methoxy)phenyl)propanoate

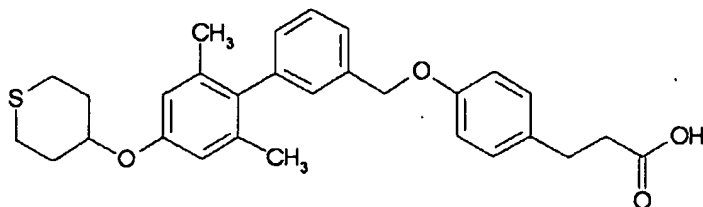


The title compound was obtained as a colorless oil from methyl 3-(4-([4'-hydroxy-2',6'-dimethylbiphenyl-3-yl]methoxy)phenyl)propanoate and tetrahydro-2H-thiopyran-4-ol according to a method similar to the method of Example 1 (yield 12%).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ: 1.98 (6H, s), 1.99 - 2.11 (2H, m), 2.15 - 2.27 (2H, m), 2.53 - 2.65 (4H, m), 2.84 - 3.01 (4H, m), 3.66 (3H, s), 4.37 (1H, m), 5.08 (2H, s), 6.65 (2H, s), 6.89 (2H, d, J=8.7 Hz), 7.05 - 7.14 (3H, m), 7.18 (1H, s), 7.35 - 7.46 (2H, m).

**Example 77**

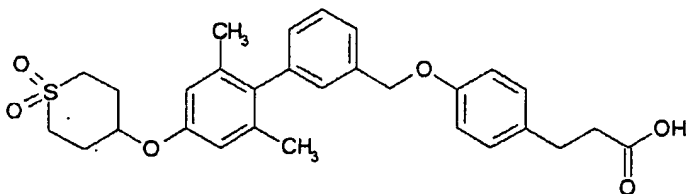
3-(4-([2',6'-dimethyl-4'-(tetrahydro-2H-thiopyran-4-yloxy)biphenyl-3-yl]methoxy)phenyl)propanoic acid



The title compound was obtained as colorless crystals from  
 5 methyl 3-(4-([2',6'-dimethyl-4'-(tetrahydro-2H-thiopyran-4-yloxy)biphenyl-3-yl]methoxy)phenyl)propanoate according to a method similar to the method of Example 37 (yield 55%).  
 MS (ESI+): 477 (M+H)

#### Example 78

10 3-[4-([4'-[(1,1-dioxidotetrahydro-2H-thiopyran-4-yl)oxy]-2',6'-dimethylbiphenyl-3-yl]methoxy)phenyl]propanoic acid



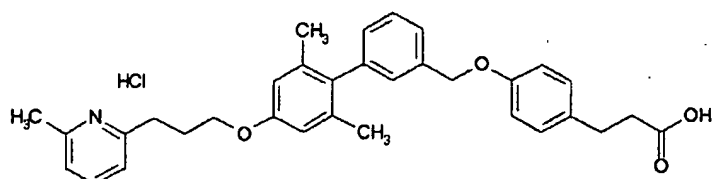
To a solution of methyl 3-(4-([2',6'-dimethyl-4'-(tetrahydro-2H-thiopyran-4-yloxy)biphenyl-3-yl]methoxy)phenyl)propanoate (0.11 g, 0.22 mmol) in  
 15 dichloromethane (2.2 mL) was added m-chloroperbenzoic acid (0.12 g, 0.49 mmol) at 0°C with stirring and the mixture was stirred at the same temperature for 2 hrs. The reaction mixture was washed with 1 N aqueous sodium hydroxide solution and saturated brine,  
 20 dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and concentrated under reduced pressure. To a mixture of the residue, methanol (2 mL) and tetrahydrofuran (4 mL) was added 1 N aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (0.44 mL) at room temperature with stirring and the mixture was stirred at the same temperature for 2 hrs.  
 25 The reaction mixture was diluted with ethyl acetate, washed with 1 N hydrochloric acid and saturated brine, dried and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography (hexane/ethyl acetate=10/1-

hexane/ethyl acetate=1/1) to give the title compound (43 mg, yield 38%) as colorless crystals.

MS (ESI+): 509 (M+H).

#### Example 79

- 5 3-[4-((2',6'-dimethyl-4'-[3-(6-methylpyridin-2-yl)propoxy]biphenyl-3-yl)methoxy)phenyl]propanoic acid hydrochloride

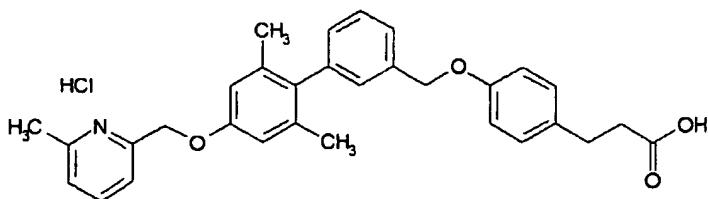


- To a solution of 3-[4-((2',6'-dimethyl-4'-[3-(6-methylpyridin-2-yl)propoxy]biphenyl-3-yl)methoxy)phenyl]propanoic acid (55 mg, 0.11 mmol) in ethyl acetate (2.2 mL) was added 4 N hydrogen chloride-ethyl acetate solution (81  $\mu$ L, 0.32 mmol) and the mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure. The obtained crystals were collected by filtration, washed and dried to give the title compound (42 mg, yield 71%) as colorless crystals.

MS (ESI+): 510 (M+H, as a free form)

#### Example 80

- 3-[4-((2',6'-dimethyl-4'-[3-(6-methylpyridin-2-yl)methoxy]biphenyl-3-yl)methoxy)phenyl]propanoic acid hydrochloride



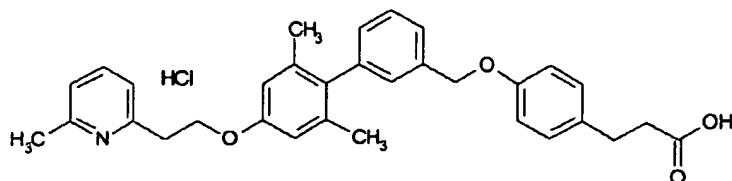
- To a solution of methyl 3-[4-((4'-hydroxy-2',6'-dimethylbiphenyl-3-yl)methoxy)phenyl]propanoate (0.40 g, 1.03 mmol), (6-methylpyridin-2-yl)methanol (0.14 g, 1.13 mmol) and triphenylphosphine (0.34 g, 1.31 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (8.0 mL) was added diisopropyl azodicarboxylate (40% toluene solution, 0.59 mL, 1.13 mmol) at room temperature with stirring. The

reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 12 hrs., and an equivalent amount of the aforementioned reagents ((6-methylpyridin-2-yl)methanol, triphenylphosphine and diisopropyl azodicarboxylate) were added and the mixture was further stirred at the same temperature for 12 hrs. The reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure and the residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography (hexane/ethyl acetate=10/1-hexane/ethyl acetate=1/1) to give a colorless oil. Then, to a mixture of the oil, methanol (4 mL) and tetrahydrofuran (8 mL) was added 1 N aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (2.1 mL) at room temperature with stirring and the mixture was stirred at the same temperature for 2 hrs. The reaction mixture was neutralized with 1 N hydrochloric acid, diluted with ethyl acetate, washed with saturated brine, dried and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography (hexane/ethyl acetate=10/1-hexane/ethyl acetate=1/4) to give a colorless oil. The oil was dissolved in ethyl acetate and 4 N hydrogen chloride-ethyl acetate solution was added. The mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure. The obtained crystals were collected by filtration, washed and dried to give the title compound (0.24 g, yield 44%) as colorless crystals.

MS (APCI-): 480 (M-H, as a free form)

#### Example 81

3-[4-((2',6'-dimethyl-4'-[2-(6-methylpyridin-2-yl)ethoxy]biphenyl-3-yl)methoxy)phenyl]propanoic acid hydrochloride



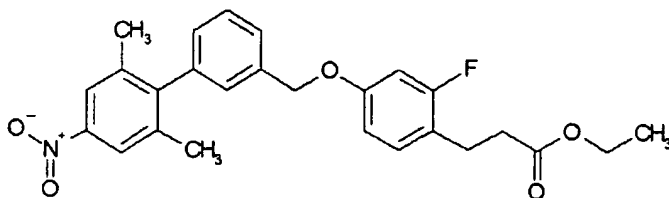
The title compound was obtained as colorless crystals from methyl 3-[4-[(4'-hydroxy-2',6'-dimethylbiphenyl-3-yl)methoxy]phenyl]propanoate and 2-(6-methylpyridin-2-yl)ethanol

according to a method similar to the method of Example 80 (yield 26%).

MS (APCI-): 494 (M-H, as a free form)

#### Example 82

5 ethyl 3-{4-[(2',6'-dimethyl-4'-nitrobiphenyl-3-yl)methoxy]-2-fluorophenyl}propanoate

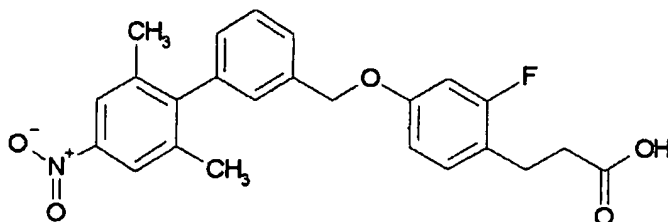


The title compound was obtained as a pale-yellow oil from (2',6'-dimethyl-4'-nitrobiphenyl-3-yl)methanol and ethyl 3-(2-fluoro-4-hydroxyphenyl)propanoate according to a method similar to the method of Example 1 (yield 97%).

MS (ESI+): 452 (M+H)

#### Example 83

3-{4-[(2',6'-dimethyl-4'-nitrobiphenyl-3-yl)methoxy]-2-fluorophenyl}propanoic acid

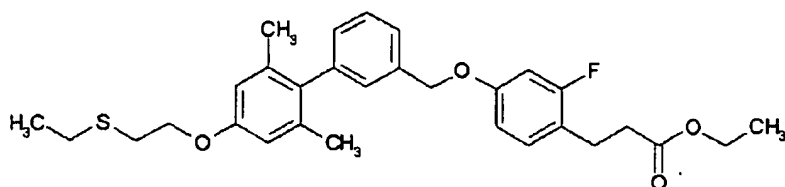


The title compound was obtained as colorless crystals from ethyl 3-{4-[(2',6'-dimethyl-4'-nitrobiphenyl-3-yl)methoxy]-2-fluorophenyl}propanoate according to a method similar to the method of Example 37 (yield 84%).

MS (APCI-): 422 (M-H)

#### Example 84

ethyl 3-[4-({4'-[2-(ethylthio)ethoxy]-2',6'-dimethylbiphenyl-3-yl)methoxy]-2-fluorophenyl]propanoate

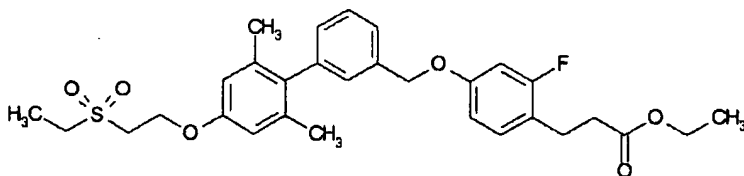


The title compound was obtained as a colorless oil from ethyl 3-[2-fluoro-4-[(4'-hydroxy-2',6'-dimethylbiphenyl-3-yl)methoxy]phenyl]propanoate and 2-(ethylthio)ethanol according to a method similar to the method of Example 70 (yield 79%).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ: 1.23 (3H, t, J=7.2 Hz), 1.31 (3H, t, J=7.5 Hz), 1.98 (6H, s), 2.57 (2H, t, J=7.8 Hz), 2.67 (2H, q, J=7.5 Hz), 2.86 - 2.96 (4H, m), 4.07 - 4.19 (4H, m), 5.06 (2H, s), 6.62 - 6.71 (4H, m), 7.04 - 7.13 (2H, m), 7.16 (1H, s), 7.33 - 7.47 (2H, m).

#### Example 85

ethyl 3-[4-((4'-[2-(ethylsulfonyl)ethoxy]-2',6'-dimethylbiphenyl-3-yl)methoxy)-2-fluorophenyl]propanoate

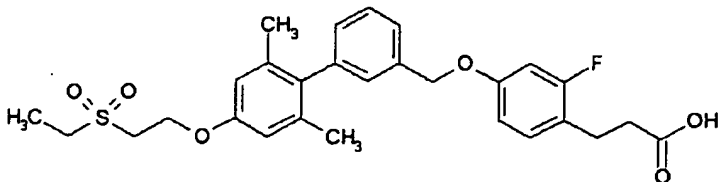


The title compound was obtained as a colorless oil from ethyl 3-[4-((4'-[2-(ethylthio)ethoxy]-2',6'-dimethylbiphenyl-3-yl)methoxy)-2-fluorophenyl]propanoate according to a method similar to the method of Example 71 (yield 89%).

MS (ESI<sup>+</sup>): 543 (M+H)

#### Example 86

3-[4-((4'-[2-(ethylsulfonyl)ethoxy]-2',6'-dimethylbiphenyl-3-yl)methoxy)-2-fluorophenyl]propanoic acid

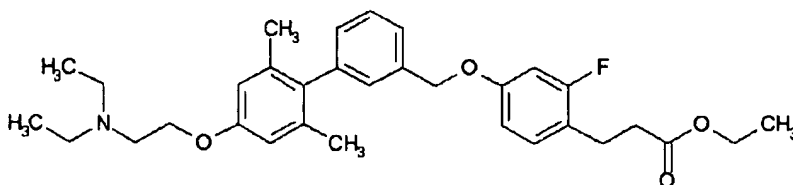


A mixture of ethyl 3-[4-((4'-[2-(ethylsulfonyl)ethoxy]-2',6'-dimethylbiphenyl-3-yl)methoxy)-2-fluorophenyl]propanoate

(0.19 g, 0.35 mmol), acetic acid (4.5 mL), water (4.0 mL) and conc. sulfuric acid (0.65 mL) was stirred at 90°C for 4 hrs. The reaction mixture was cooled, diluted with ethyl acetate, washed with water and saturated brine, dried and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography (hexane/ethyl acetate=4/1-ethyl acetate) to give the title compound (0.12 g, yield 61%) as colorless crystals. MS (APCI-): 513 (M-H). m.p.: 126-127°C.

#### 10 Example 87

ethyl 3-[4-((4'-[2-(diethylamino)ethoxy]-2',6'-dimethylbiphenyl-3-yl)methoxy)-2-fluorophenyl]propanoate

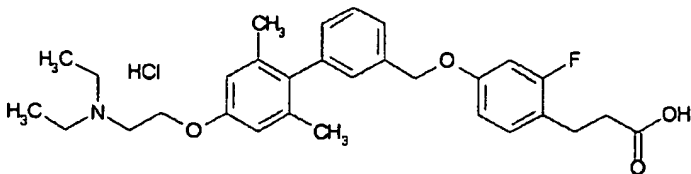


The title compound was obtained as a colorless oil from ethyl 3-(2-fluoro-4-[(4'-hydroxy-2',6'-dimethylbiphenyl-3-yl)methoxy]phenyl)propanoate and 2-(diethylamino)ethanol according to a method similar to the method of Example 70 (yield 100%).

MS (ESI+): 522 (M+H)

#### 20 Example 88

3-[4-((4'-[2-(diethylamino)ethoxy]-2',6'-dimethylbiphenyl-3-yl)methoxy)-2-fluorophenyl]propanoic acid hydrochloride



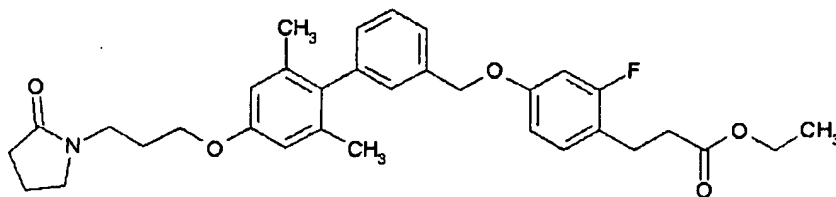
To a mixture of ethyl 3-[4-((4'-[2-(diethylamino)ethoxy]-2',6'-dimethylbiphenyl-3-yl)methoxy)-2-fluorophenyl]propanoate (0.62 g, 1.18 mmol), methanol (5 mL) and tetrahydrofuran (10 mL) was added 1 N aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (2.4 mL) at room temperature with stirring and the mixture was stirred at the

same temperature for 2 hrs. The reaction mixture was neutralized with 1 N hydrochloric acid, diluted with ethyl acetate, washed with saturated brine, dried and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by preparative HPLC to give a colorless oil. The oil was dissolved in ethyl acetate, neutralized with saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate, washed with water and saturated brine, dried and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was dissolved in ethyl acetate and 4 N hydrogen chloride-ethyl acetate solution was added. The precipitated crystals were collected by filtration, washed and dried to give the title compound (0.20 g, yield 32%) as colorless crystals.

MS (ESI+): 494 (M+H, as a free form)

#### Example 89

ethyl 3-[4-((2',6'-dimethyl-4'-[3-(2-oxopyrrolidin-1-yl)propoxy]biphenyl-3-yl)methoxy)-2-fluorophenyl]propanoate

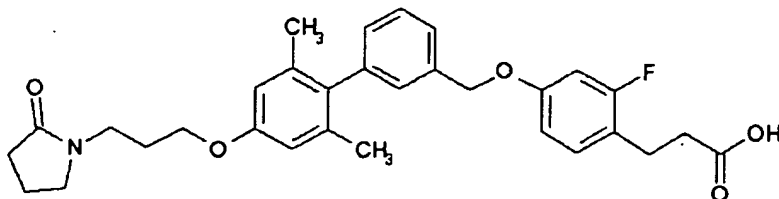


The title compound was obtained as a colorless oil from ethyl 3-[2-fluoro-4-[(4'-hydroxy-2',6'-dimethylbiphenyl-3-yl)methoxy]phenyl]propanoate and 1-(3-hydroxypropyl)pyrrolidin-2-one according to a method similar to the method of Example 1 (yield 67%).

MS (ESI+): 548 (M+H)

#### Example 90

3-[4-((2',6'-dimethyl-4'-[3-(2-oxopyrrolidin-1-yl)propoxy]biphenyl-3-yl)methoxy)-2-fluorophenyl]propanoic acid



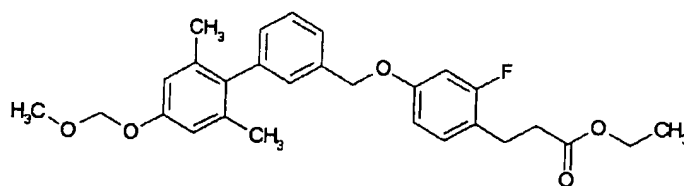
The title compound was obtained as colorless crystals from ethyl 3-[4-({2',6'-dimethyl-4'-[3-(2-oxopyrrolidin-1-yl)propoxy]biphenyl-3-yl)methoxy}-2-fluorophenyl]propanoate according to a method similar to the method of Example 37 (yield 64%). This compound was purified by preparative HPLC (gradient cycle A).

MS (ESI+): 520 (M+H).

m.p.: 139-140°C.

#### Example 91

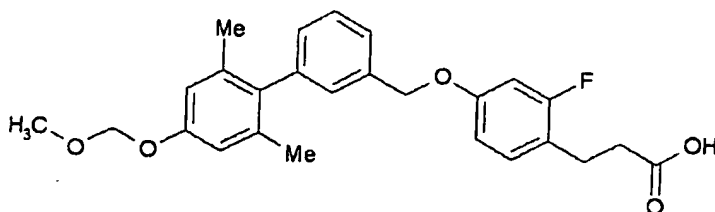
ethyl 3-(2-fluoro-4-([4'-(methoxymethoxy)-2',6'-dimethylbiphenyl-3-yl]methoxy)phenyl)propanoate



The title compound was obtained as a colorless oil from [4'-(methoxymethoxy)-2',6'-dimethylbiphenyl-3-yl]methanol and ethyl 3-(2-fluoro-4-hydroxyphenyl)propanoate according to a method similar to the method of Example 1 (yield 82%).  
<sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ: 1.23(3H, t, J=7.2Hz), 1.99(6H, s), 2.57(2H, t, J=7.6Hz), 2.90(2H, t, J=7.6Hz), 3.51(3H, s), 4.12(2H, q, J=7.2Hz), 5.06(2H, s), 5.19(2H, s), 6.60-6.75(2H, m), 6.80(2H, s), 7.02-7.50(5H, m).

#### Example 92

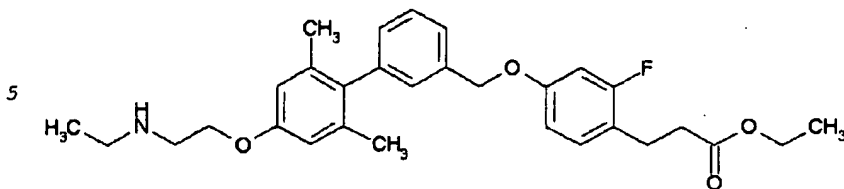
3-(2-fluoro-4-([4'-(methoxymethoxy)-2',6'-dimethylbiphenyl-3-yl]methoxy)phenyl)propanoic acid



The title compound was obtained as colorless needle crystals from ethyl 3-(2-fluoro-4-([4'-(methoxymethoxy)-2',6'-dimethylbiphenyl-3-yl]methoxy)phenyl)propanoate according to a method similar to the method of Example 2 (yield 88%).

MS m/z 437 (MH<sup>+</sup>)**Example 93**

ethyl 3-[4-((4'-[2-(ethylamino)ethoxy]-2',6'-dimethylbiphenyl-3-yl)methoxy)-2-fluorophenyl]propanoate

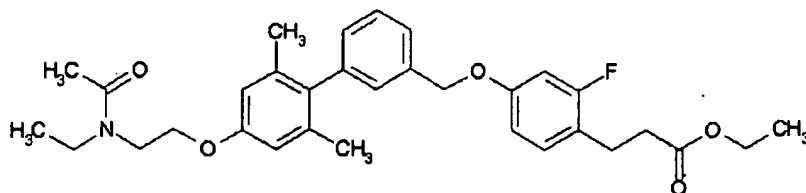


To a solution of ethyl 3-[2-fluoro-4-[(4'-hydroxy-2',6'-dimethylbiphenyl-3-yl)methoxy]phenyl]propanoate (0.50 g, 1.18 mmol), 2-ethylaminoethanol (0.10 mL, 1.30 mmol) and tributylphosphine (0.44 mL, 1.78 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (10 mL) was added 1,1'-(azodicarbonyl)dipiperidine (0.45 g, 1.78 mmol) at room temperature with stirring. The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 16 hrs. An equivalent amount of the aforementioned reagents (2-ethylaminoethanol, tributylphosphine and 1,1'-(azodicarbonyl)dipiperidine) were added and the mixture was further stirred at the same temperature for 16 hrs. Diethyl ether was added to the reaction mixture and insoluble material was filtered off. The filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure and the residue was purified by preparative HPLC (gradient cycle A) to give a colorless oil. The obtained oil was dissolved in ethyl acetate, neutralized with saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate, washed with water and saturated brine, dried and concentrated under reduced pressure to give the title compound (0.52 g, yield 58%) as a colorless oil.

25 MS (ESI<sup>+</sup>): 494 (M+H)

**Example 94**

ethyl 3-[4-[(4'-[2-[acetyl(ethyl)amino]ethoxy]-2',6'-dimethylbiphenyl-3-yl)methoxy]-2-fluorophenyl]propanoate

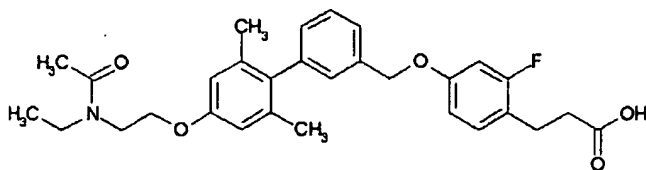


A mixture of ethyl 3-[4-((4'-[2-(ethylamino)ethoxy]-2',6'-dimethylbiphenyl-3-yl)methoxy)-2-fluorophenyl]propanoate (0.27 g, 0.55 mmol), 4-dimethylaminopyridine (7 mg, 55  $\mu$ mol), acetic anhydride (0.10 mL, 1.09 mmol) and pyridine (5.4 mL) was stirred at room temperature for 62 hrs. The reaction mixture was concentrated and the residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography (hexane/ethyl acetate=9/1-ethyl acetate) to give the title compound (0.25 g, yield 85%) as a colorless oil.

MS (ESI<sup>+</sup>): 536 (M+H)

#### Example 95

3-[4-[(4'-[2-[acetyl(ethyl)amino]ethoxy]-2',6'-dimethylbiphenyl-3-yl)methoxy]-2-fluorophenyl]propanoic acid

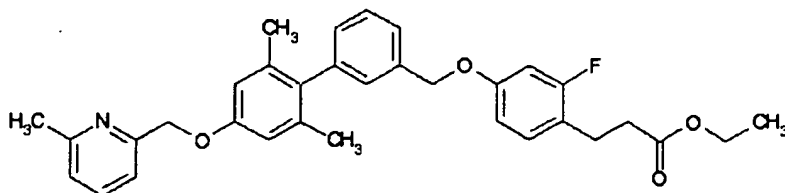


The title compound was obtained as colorless crystals from ethyl 3-[4-[(4'-[2-[acetyl(ethyl)amino]ethoxy]-2',6'-dimethylbiphenyl-3-yl)methoxy]-2-fluorophenyl]propanoate according to a method similar to the method of Example 37 (yield 51%).

MS (ESI<sup>+</sup>): 508 (M+H)

#### Example 96

ethyl 3-[4-((2',6'-dimethyl-4'-[(6-methylpyridin-2-yl)methoxy]biphenyl-3-yl)methoxy)-2-fluorophenyl]propanoate

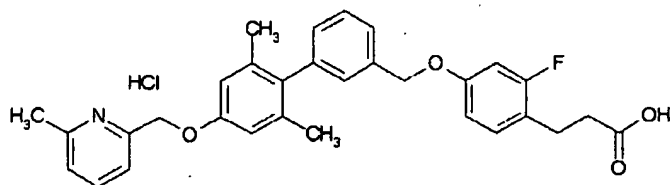


To a solution of ethyl 3-(2-fluoro-4-[(4'-hydroxy-2',6'-dimethylbiphenyl-3-yl)methoxy]phenyl)propanoate (1.2 g, 2.84 mmol), (6-methylpyridin-2-yl)methanol (0.39 g, 3.12 mmol) and triphenylphosphine (0.95 g, 3.61 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (24 mL) was added diisopropyl azodicarboxylate (40% toluene solution, 1.54 mL, 3.12 mmol) at room temperature with stirring. The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 12 hrs., and an equivalent amount of the aforementioned reagents ((6-methylpyridin-2-yl)methanol, triphenylphosphine and diisopropyl azodicarboxylate) were added. The mixture was further stirred at the same temperature for 12 hrs. The reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure and the residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography (hexane/ethyl acetate=10/1-hexane/ethyl acetate=1/1) to give the title compound (1.3 g, yield 87%) as a colorless oil.

MS (ESI+): 528 (M+H)

#### Example 97

3-[4-((2',6'-dimethyl-4'-[(6-methylpyridin-2-yl)methoxy]biphenyl-3-yl)methoxy)-2-fluorophenyl]propanoic acid hydrochloride



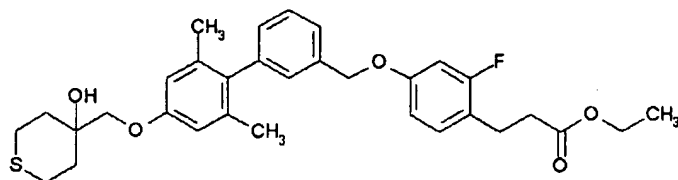
To a mixture of ethyl 3-[4-((2',6'-dimethyl-4'-[(6-methylpyridin-2-yl)methoxy]biphenyl-3-yl)methoxy)-2-fluorophenyl]propanoate (1.30 g, 2.46 mmol), methanol (6 mL) and tetrahydrofuran (10 mL) was added 1 N sodium hydroxide aqueous solution (4.9 mL) at room temperature with stirring, and the mixture was stirred at the same temperature for 2 hrs. The reaction mixture was neutralized with 1 N hydrochloric acid, diluted with ethyl acetate, washed with saturated brine, dried and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography (hexane/ethyl

acetate=4/1-ethyl acetate) to give an oil. The oil was dissolved in ethyl acetate and 4 N hydrogen chloride-ethyl acetate solution was added. The precipitated crystals were collected by filtration, washed and dried to give the title compound (1.14 g, yield 86%) as colorless crystals.

MS (ESI+): 500 (M+H, as a free form). m.p.: 55-56°C.

**Example 98**

ethyl 3-[2-fluoro-4-({4'-[4-hydroxytetrahydro-2H-thiopyran-4-yl)methoxy]-2',6'-dimethylbiphenyl-3-yl)methoxy)phenyl]propanoate

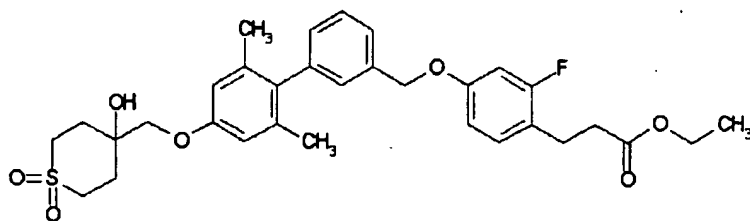


To a solution of 4-([3'-(hydroxymethyl)-2,6-dimethylbiphenyl-4-yl]oxy)methyl)tetrahydro-2H-thiopyran-4-ol (0.90 g, 2.51 mmol), ethyl 3-(2-fluoro-4-hydroxyphenyl)propanoate (0.56 g, 2.64 mmol) and tributylphosphine (0.86 mL, 3.26 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (20 mL) was added 1,1'-(azodicarbonyl)dipiperidine (0.85 g, 3.26 mmol) at room temperature with stirring, and the mixture was stirred for 10 hrs. The resulting precipitate was filtered off and the filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography (hexane/ethyl acetate =10/1-hexane/ethyl acetate=2/1) to give the title compound (1.24 g, yield 89%) as a colorless oil.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ: 1.23(3H, t, J=7.2 Hz), 1.75-1.90(2H, m), 1.99(6H, s), 2.05-2.16(2H, m, J=13.9 Hz), 2.19(1H, s), 2.39-2.52(2H, m), 2.57(2H, t, J=7.6 Hz), 2.89(2H, t, J=7.6 Hz), 3.03-3.19(2H, m), 3.79(2H, s), 4.12(2H, q, J=7.2 Hz), 5.06(2H, s), 6.60-6.73(4H, m), 7.01-7.19(3H, m), 7.33-7.48(2H, m).

**Example 99**

ethyl 3-[2-fluoro-4-({4'-[(4-hydroxy-1,1-dioxidotetrahydro-2H-thiopyran-4-yl)methoxy]-2',6'-dimethylbiphenyl-3-yl)methoxy)phenyl]propanoate

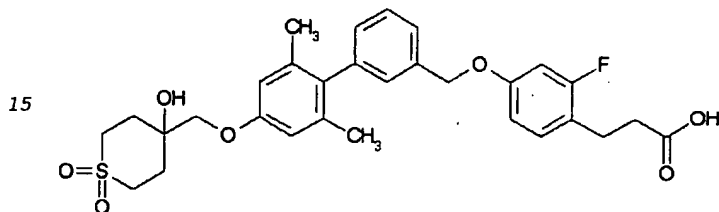


5 The title compound was obtained as colorless crystals from ethyl 3-[2-fluoro-4-({4'-[(4-hydroxytetrahydro-2H-thiopyran-4-yl)methoxy]-2',6'-dimethylbiphenyl-3-yl)methoxy)phenyl]propanoate according to a method similar to the method of Example 71 (yield 72%).

10 MS m/z 585 (MH<sup>+</sup>)

#### Example 100

3-[2-fluoro-4-({4'-[(4-hydroxy-1,1-dioxidotetrahydro-2H-thiopyran-4-yl)methoxy]-2',6'-dimethylbiphenyl-3-yl)methoxy)phenyl]propanoic acid



15

The title compound was obtained as colorless crystals from ethyl 3-[2-fluoro-4-({4'-[(4-hydroxy-1,1-dioxidotetrahydro-2H-thiopyran-4-yl)methoxy]-2',6'-dimethylbiphenyl-3-yl)methoxy)phenyl]propanoate according to a method similar to the method of Example 37 (yield 78%).

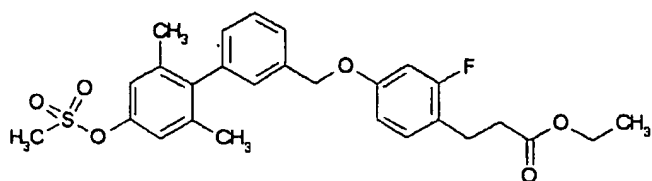
MS m/z 557 (MH<sup>+</sup>).

m.p.: 198-199°C.

#### Example 101

ethyl 3-[4-({2',6'-dimethyl-4'-[(methylsulfonyl)oxy]biphenyl-3-yl)methoxy)-2-fluorophenyl]propanoate

25

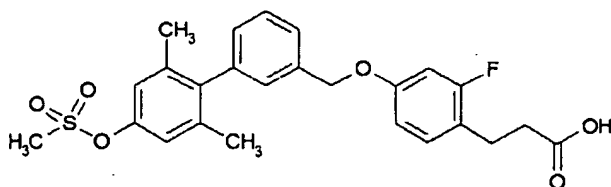


To an ice-cooled solution of ethyl 3-(2-fluoro-4-[(4'-hydroxy-2',6'-dimethylbiphenyl-3-yl)methoxy]phenyl)propanoate (310 mg, 0.736 mmol) in pyridine (8 mL) was added dropwise  
 5 methanesulfonyl chloride (168 mg, 1.47 mmol). The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2 days. Water was added, and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The extract was washed with saturated brine, dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue  
 10 was purified by silica gel column chromatography (hexane/ethyl acetate=10/1-1/1) to give the title compound (320 mg, yield 87%) as a colorless oil.

MS  $m/z$  501 ( $MH^+$ )

#### Example 102

15 3-[4-[(2',6'-dimethyl-4'-[(methanesulfonyl)oxy]biphenyl-3-yl)methoxy]-2-fluorophenyl]propanoic acid



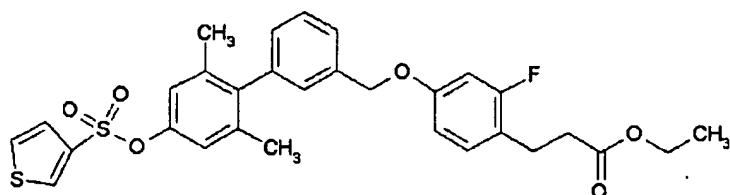
The title compound was obtained as a colorless oil from ethyl 3-[4-[(2',6'-dimethyl-4'-[(methanesulfonyl)oxy]biphenyl-3-yl)methoxy]-2-fluorophenyl]propanoate according to a method  
 20 similar to the method of Example 2 (yield 61%).

MS  $m/z$  473 ( $MH^+$ ).

m.p.: 124-125°C.

#### Example 103

25 ethyl 3-[4-[(2',6'-dimethyl-4'-[(3-thienylsulfonyl)oxy]biphenyl-3-yl)methoxy]-2-fluorophenyl]propanoate

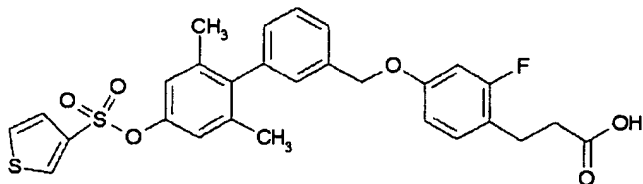


The title compound was obtained as a colorless oil from ethyl 3-((2-fluoro-4-((4'-hydroxy-2',6'-dimethylbiphenyl-3-yl)methoxy)phenyl)propanoate and 3-thiophenesulfonyl chloride  
 5 according to a method similar to the method of Example 101 (yield 57%).

MS m/z 569 (MH<sup>+</sup>)

#### Example 104

3-[4-((2',6'-dimethyl-4'-((3-thienylsulfonyl)oxy)biphenyl-3-yl)methoxy)-2-fluorophenyl]propanoic acid  
 10

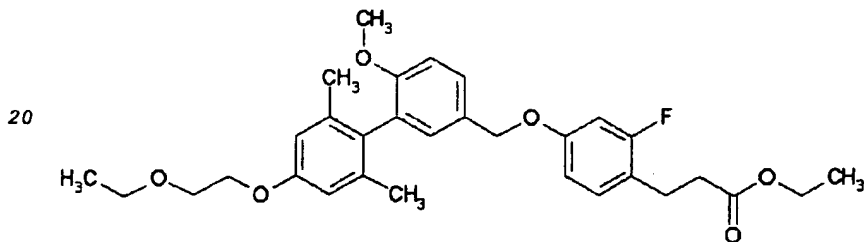


The title compound was obtained as colorless crystals from ethyl 3-[4-((2',6'-dimethyl-4'-((3-thienylsulfonyl)oxy)biphenyl-3-yl)methoxy)-2-fluorophenyl]propanoate according to a method  
 15 similar to the method of Example 2 (yield 44%).

MS m/z 541 (MH<sup>+</sup>)

#### Example 105

ethyl 3-(4-([4'-(2-ethoxyethoxy)-6-methoxy-2',6'-dimethylbiphenyl-3-yl]methoxy)-2-fluorophenyl)propanoate



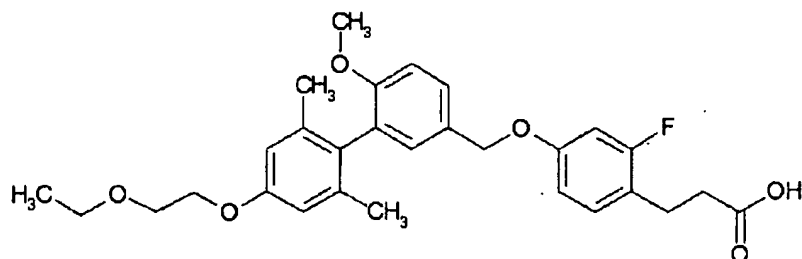
The title compound was obtained as a pale-yellow oil from ethyl 3-(2-fluoro-4-hydroxyphenyl)propanoate and [4'-(2-ethoxyethoxy)-6-methoxy-2',6'-dimethylbiphenyl-3-yl]methanol

according to a method similar to the method of Example 1 (yield 88%).

MS (ESI+): 525 (M+H)

### Example 106

- 5 3-(4-([4'-(2-ethoxyethoxy)-6-methoxy-2',6'-dimethylbiphenyl-3-yl]methoxy)-2-fluorophenyl)propanoic acid

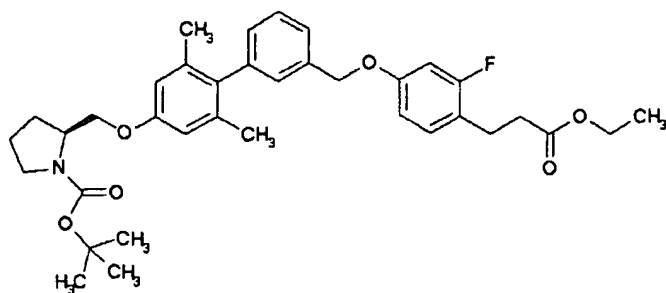


- To a mixture of ethyl 3-(4-([4'-(2-ethoxyethoxy)-6-methoxy-2',6'-dimethylbiphenyl-3-yl]methoxy)-2-fluorophenyl)propanoate (0.45 g, 0.86 mmol), methanol (4.5 mL) and tetrahydrofuran (9 mL) was added 1 N aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (1.7 mL) at room temperature with stirring and the mixture was stirred at the same temperature for 2 hrs. The reaction mixture was neutralized with 1 N hydrochloric acid and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was diluted with ethyl acetate, washed with water and saturated brine, dried and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography (hexane/ethyl acetate=2/1-hexane/ethyl acetate=1/2) to give the title compound (85 mg, yield 20%) as a colorless oil.

MS (ESI+): 497 (M+H)

### Example 107

- tert-butyl (2S)-2-([(3'-([4-(3-ethoxy-3-oxopropyl)-3-fluorophenoxy]methyl)-2,6-dimethylbiphenyl-4-yl]oxy)methyl]pyrrolidine-1-carboxylate



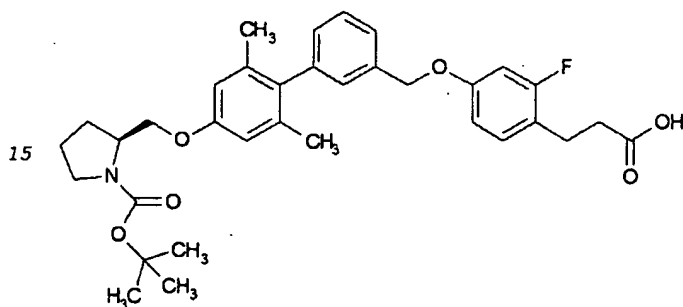
The title compound was obtained as a colorless oil from ethyl 3-{2-fluoro-4-[(4'-hydroxy-2',6'-dimethylbiphenyl-3-yl)methoxy]phenyl}propanoate and tert-butyl (2S)-2-

(hydroxymethyl)pyrrolidine-1-carboxylate according to a method similar to the method of Example 1 (yield 8.6%).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ: 1.23 (3H, t, J=7.4Hz), 1.48 (9H, s), 1.70-2.10 (4H, m), 1.98 (6H, s), 2.57 (2H, t, J=7.6Hz), 2.90 (2H, t, J=7.6Hz), 3.30-3.50 (3H, m), 4.11 (2H, q, J=7.4Hz), 4.00-4.24 (2H, m), 5.06 (2H, s), 6.60-6.72 (4H, m), 7.04-7.48 (5H, m).

#### Example 108

3-{4-[(4'-[(2S)-1-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)pyrrolidin-2-yl)methoxy]-2',6'-dimethylbiphenyl-3-yl)methoxy]-2-fluorophenyl}propanoic acid



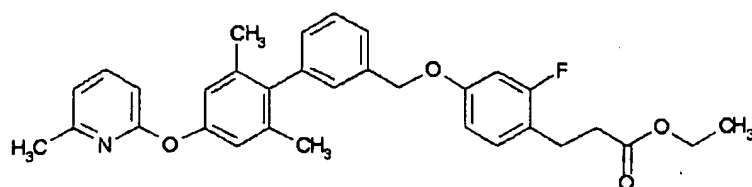
The title compound was obtained as a colorless solid from tert-butyl (2S)-2-[[3'-{[4-(3-ethoxy-3-oxopropyl)-3-fluorophenoxy]methyl}-2,6-dimethylbiphenyl-4-yl]oxy]methyl]pyrrolidine-1-carboxylate according to a method

similar to the method of Example 2 (yield 61%).

MS (APCI-): 576 (M-H)

#### Example 109

ethyl 3-[4-[(2',6'-dimethyl-4'-[(6-methylpyridin-2-yl)oxy]biphenyl-3-yl)methoxy]-2-fluorophenyl]propanoate

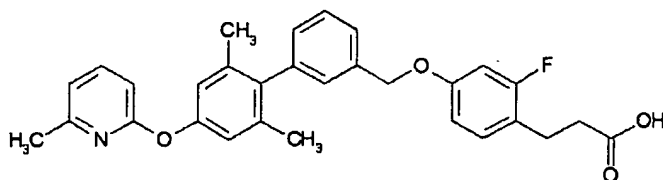


The title compound was obtained as a colorless oil from ethyl 3-(2-fluoro-4-hydroxyphenyl)propanoate and (2',6'-dimethyl-4'-[(6-methylpyridin-2-yl)oxy]biphenyl-3-yl)methanol  
 5 according to a method similar to the method of Example 1 (yield 94%).

MS (ESI<sup>+</sup>): 514 (M+H)

#### Example 110

3-[4-((2',6'-dimethyl-4'-[(6-methylpyridin-2-yl)oxy]biphenyl-3-yl)methoxy)-2-fluorophenyl]propanoic acid  
 10

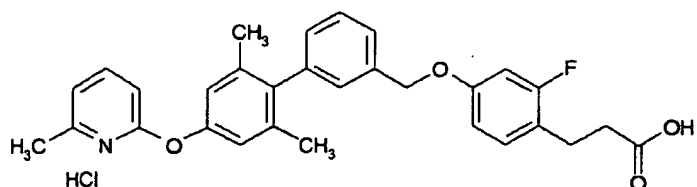


The title compound was obtained as a colorless oil from ethyl 3-[4-((2',6'-dimethyl-4'-[(6-methylpyridin-2-yl)oxy]biphenyl-3-yl)methoxy)-2-fluorophenyl]propanoate  
 15 according to a method similar to the method of Example 106 (yield 62%).

MS (ESI<sup>+</sup>): 486 (M+H)

#### Example 111

3-[4-((2',6'-dimethyl-4'-[(6-methylpyridin-2-yl)oxy]biphenyl-3-yl)methoxy)-2-fluorophenyl]propanoic acid hydrochloride  
 20

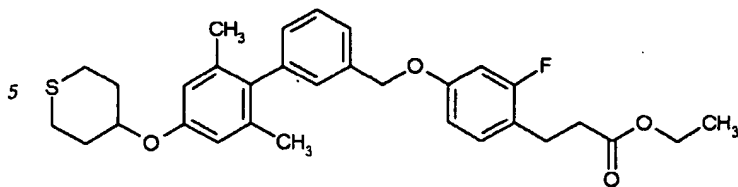


The title compound was obtained as colorless crystals from 3-[4-((2',6'-dimethyl-4'-[(6-methylpyridin-2-yl)oxy]biphenyl-3-yl)methoxy)-2-fluorophenyl]propanoic acid according to a method  
 25 similar to the method of Example 79 (yield 83%).

MS (ESI+): 486 (M+H, as a free form)

### Example 112

ethyl 3-(4-([2',6'-dimethyl-4'-(tetrahydro-2H-thiopyran-4-yloxy)biphenyl-3-yl]methoxy)-2-fluorophenyl)propanoate

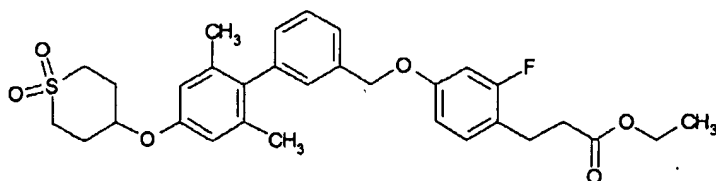


To a solution of ethyl 3-{2-fluoro-4-[(4'-hydroxy-2',6'-dimethylbiphenyl-3-yl)methoxy]phenyl}propanoate (0.50 g, 1.18 mmol), tetrahydro-2H-thiopyran-4-ol (0.15 g, 1.30 mmol) and triphenylphosphine (0.31 g, 1.30 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (10 mL) was added diethyl azodicarboxylate (40% toluene solution, 0.70 mL, 1.53 mmol) at room temperature with stirring. The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 19 hrs., and an equivalent amount of the aforementioned reagents (tetrahydro-2H-thiopyran-4-ol, triphenylphosphine and diethyl azodicarboxylate) were added. The mixture was further stirred at the same temperature for 6 hrs. The reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure, and the residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography (hexane/ethyl acetate=10/1-hexane/ethyl acetate=3/1) to give the title compound (0.53 g, yield 91%) as a yellow oil.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ: 1.23 (3H, t, J=7.1 Hz), 1.98 (6H, s), 1.99 - 2.11 (2H, m), 2.16 - 2.27 (2H, m), 2.53 - 2.64 (4H, m), 2.85 - 3.01 (4H, m), 4.07 - 4.17 (2H, m), 4.32 - 4.42 (1H, m), 5.06 (2H, s), 6.62 - 6.71 (4H, m), 7.05 - 7.12 (2H, m), 7.17 (1H, s), 7.34 - 7.46 (2H, m).

### Example 113

ethyl 3-[4-({4'-[(1,1-dioxidotetrahydro-2H-thiopyran-4-yl)oxy]-2',6'-dimethylbiphenyl-3-yl}methoxy)-2-fluorophenyl]propanoate

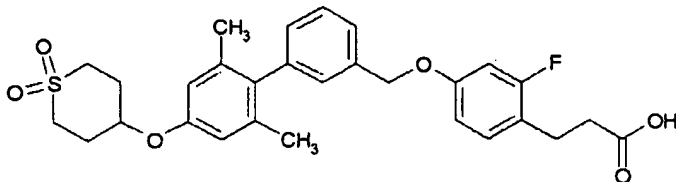


The title compound was obtained as a pale-yellow oil from ethyl 3-[4-([2',6'-dimethyl-4'- (tetrahydro-2H-thiopyran-4-yloxy)biphenyl-3-yl)methoxy)-2-fluorophenyl]propanoate according to a method similar to the method of Example 71, except for using ethyl acetate instead of dichloromethane (yield 45%).

MS (ESI<sup>+</sup>): 555 (M+H)

#### Example 114

3-[4-((4'-[(1,1-dioxido-2H-thiopyran-4-yl)oxy]-2',6'-dimethylbiphenyl-3-yl)methoxy)-2-fluorophenyl]propanoic acid



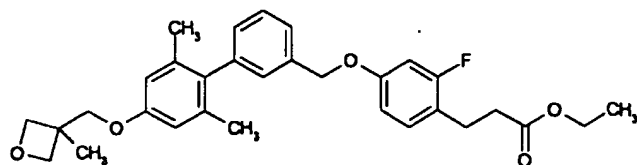
The title compound was obtained as colorless crystals from ethyl 3-[4-((4'-[(1,1-dioxido-2H-thiopyran-4-yl)oxy]-2',6'-dimethylbiphenyl-3-yl)methoxy)-2-fluorophenyl]propanoate according to a method similar to the method of Example 37 (yield 68%).

MS (ESI<sup>+</sup>): 527 (M+H).

m.p.: 148-149°C.

#### Example 115

ethyl 3-[4-((2',6'-dimethyl-4'-[(3-methyloxetan-3-yl)methoxy]biphenyl-3-yl)methoxy)-2-fluorophenyl]propanoate



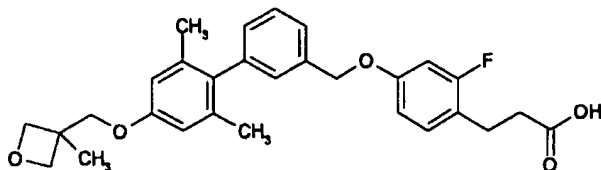
The title compound was obtained as a colorless oil from ethyl 3-[2-fluoro-4-[(4'-hydroxy-2',6'-dimethylbiphenyl-3-yl)methoxy]phenyl]propanoate and 3-methyl-3-oxetanemethanol

according to a method similar to the method of Example 70 (yield 92%).

MS (ESI+): 507 (M+H)

**Example 116**

- 5 3-[4-((2',6'-dimethyl-4'-[(3-methyloxetan-3-yl)methoxy]biphenyl-3-yl)methoxy)-2-fluorophenyl]propanoic acid



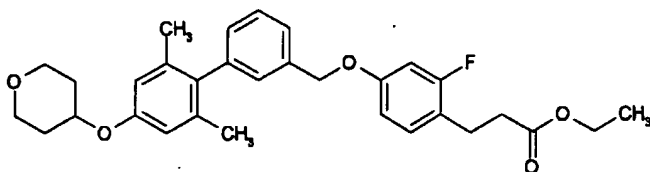
- The title compound was obtained as colorless crystals from ethyl 3-[4-((2',6'-dimethyl-4'-[(3-methyloxetan-3-yl)methoxy]biphenyl-3-yl)methoxy)-2-fluorophenyl]propanoate according to a method similar to the method of Example 37 (yield 67%).

MS (ESI+): 479 (M+H).

m.p.: 112-113°C.

15 **Example 117**

- ethyl 3-(4-([2',6'-dimethyl-4'-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yloxy)biphenyl-3-yl)methoxy)-2-fluorophenyl)propanoate

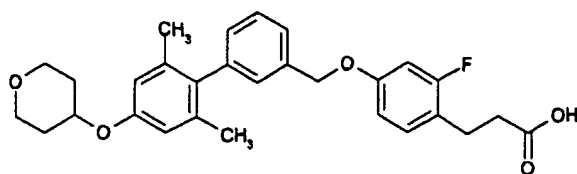


- The title compound was obtained as a colorless oil from ethyl 3-(2-fluoro-4-([4'-hydroxy-2',6'-dimethylbiphenyl-3-yl)methoxy]phenyl)propanoate and tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-ol according to a method similar to the method of Example 112 (yield 97%).

MS (ESI+): 507 (M+H)

25 **Example 118**

- 3-(4-([2',6'-dimethyl-4'-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yloxy)biphenyl-3-yl)methoxy)-2-fluorophenyl)propanoic acid



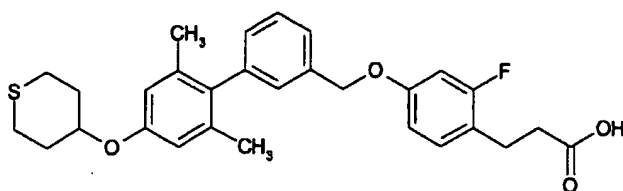
The title compound was obtained as colorless crystals from ethyl 3-(4-([2',6'-dimethyl-4'-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yloxy)biphenyl-3-yl]methoxy)-2-fluorophenyl)propanoate according to a method similar to the method of Example 37 (yield 47%).

MS (ESI<sup>+</sup>): 479 (M+H).

m.p.: 123°C.

#### Example 119

3-(4-([2',6'-dimethyl-4'-(tetrahydro-2H-thiopyran-4-yloxy)biphenyl-3-yl]methoxy)-2-fluorophenyl)propanoic acid

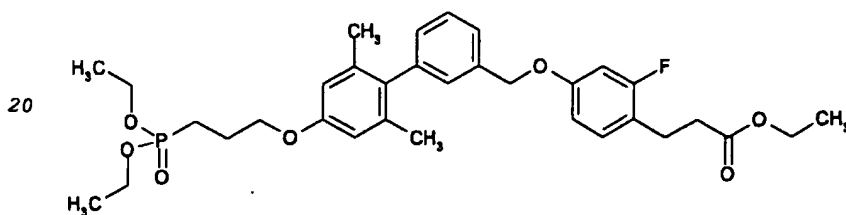


The title compound was obtained as colorless crystals from ethyl 3-(4-([2',6'-dimethyl-4'-(tetrahydro-2H-thiopyran-4-yloxy)biphenyl-3-yl]methoxy)-2-fluorophenyl)propanoate according to a method similar to the method of Example 37 (yield 49%).

MS m/z 495 (MH<sup>+</sup>)

#### Example 120

ethyl 3-[4-([4'-[3-(diethoxyphosphoryl)propoxy]-2',6'-dimethylbiphenyl-3-yl]methoxy)-2-fluorophenyl]propanoate



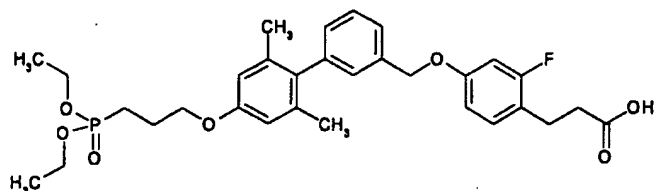
To a solution of ethyl 3-(2-fluoro-4-([4'-hydroxy-2',6'-dimethylbiphenyl-3-yl]methoxy)phenyl)propanoate (315 mg, 0.74 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (4 mL) was added sodium hydride

(60%, 31 mg, 0.78 mmol) at 0°C with stirring, and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 30 min. Diethyl (3-bromopropyl)phosphonate (578 mg, 2.23 mmol) and potassium iodide (37 mg, 0.22 mmol) were added, and the mixture was further  
 5 stirred overnight at 60°C. The reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure. Brine was added to the residue, and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The extract was dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by silica gel column  
 10 chromatography (hexane/ethyl acetate=10/1-1/4) and then by preparative HPLC (gradient cycle A) to give the title compound (0.22 g, yield 50%) as a colorless oil.

MS m/z 601 (MH<sup>+</sup>)

#### Example 121

15 3-[4-((4'-[3-(diethoxyphosphoryl)propoxy]-2',6'-dimethylbiphenyl-3-yl)methoxy)-2-fluorophenyl]propanoic acid



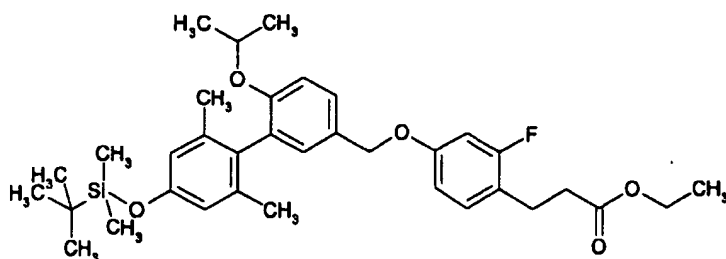
The title compound was obtained as a colorless oil from ethyl 3-[4-((4'-[3-(diethoxyphosphoryl)propoxy]-2',6'-  
 20 dimethylbiphenyl-3-yl)methoxy)-2-fluorophenyl]propanoate according to a method similar to the method of Example 37 (yield 64%).

MS m/z 573 (MH<sup>+</sup>).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ: 1.33(6H, t, J=7.1Hz), 1.85-2.19(10H, m),  
 25 2.62(2H, t, J=7.6Hz), 2.90(2H, t, J=7.6Hz), 4.03(2H, t, J=6.1Hz), 4.06-4.22(4H, m), 5.06(2H, s), 6.60-6.72(4H, m), 7.03-7.18(3H, m), 7.32-7.47(2H, m).

#### Example 122

ethyl 3-[4-([4'-([tert-butyl(dimethyl)silyl]oxy)-6-isopropoxy-  
 30 2',6'-dimethylbiphenyl-3-yl)methoxy]-2-fluorophenyl]propanoate

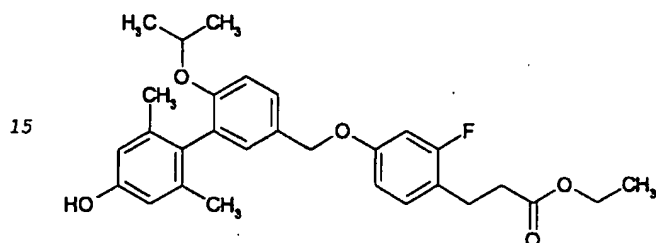


The title compound was obtained as a colorless oil from (4'-{[tert-butyl(dimethyl)silyl]oxy}-6-isopropoxy-2',6'-dimethylbiphenyl-3-yl)methanol and ethyl 3-(2-fluoro-4-hydroxyphenyl)propanoate according to a method similar to the method of Example 1 (yield 87%).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ: 0.22 (6H, s), 1.00 (9H, s), 1.11 (6H, d, J=6.0Hz), 1.23 (3H, t, J=7.2Hz), 1.94 (6H, s), 2.57 (2H, t, J=7.6Hz), 2.89 (2H, t, J=7.6Hz), 4.12 (2H, q, J=7.2Hz), 4.21-4.34 (1H, m), 4.96 (2H, s), 6.56 (2H, s), 6.61-6.72 (2H, m), 6.96 (1H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.04-7.13 (2H, m), 7.31 (1H, dd, J=8.4, 2.4Hz).

#### Example 123

ethyl 3-{2-fluoro-4-[(4'-hydroxy-6-isopropoxy-2',6'-dimethylbiphenyl-3-yl)methoxy]phenyl}propanoate

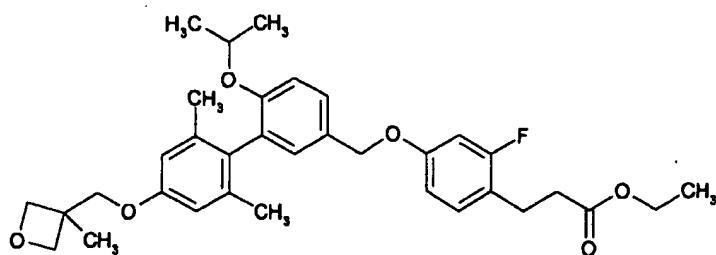


The title compound was obtained as a colorless oil from ethyl 3-{4-[(4'-{[tert-butyl(dimethyl)silyl]oxy}-6-isopropoxy-2',6'-dimethylbiphenyl-3-yl)methoxy]-2-fluorophenyl}propanoate according to a method similar to the method of Example 57 (yield 80%).

MS m/z 481 (MH<sup>+</sup>)

#### Example 124

ethyl 3-[2-fluoro-4-({6-isopropoxy-2',6'-dimethyl-4'-[(3-methyloxetan-3-yl)methoxy]biphenyl-3-yl)methoxy]phenyl}propanoate

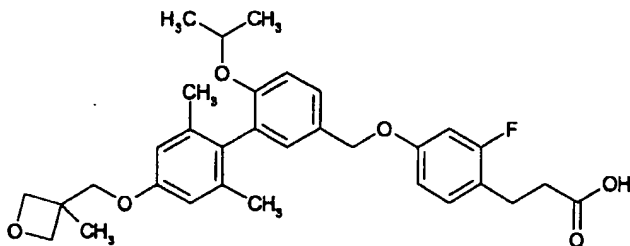


The title compound was obtained as a colorless oil from ethyl 3-[2-fluoro-4-[(4'-hydroxy-6-isopropoxy-2',6'-dimethylbiphenyl-3-yl)methoxy]phenyl]propanoate and 3-methyl-3-oxetanemethanol according to a method similar to the method of Example 70 (yield 72%).

MS m/z 565 (MH<sup>+</sup>)

#### Example 125

3-[2-fluoro-4-((6-isopropoxy-2',6'-dimethyl-4'-[(3-methyloxetan-3-yl)methoxy]biphenyl-3-yl)methoxy)phenyl]propanoic acid



The title compound was obtained as a colorless amorphous powder from ethyl 3-[2-fluoro-4-((6-isopropoxy-2',6'-dimethyl-4'-[(3-methyloxetan-3-yl)methoxy]biphenyl-3-yl)methoxy)phenyl]propanoate according to a method similar to the method of Example 37 (yield 87%).

MS m/z 537 (MH<sup>+</sup>).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ: 1.15 (6H, d, J=6.0Hz), 1.45 (3H, s), 1.98 (6H, s), 2.64 (2H, t, J=7.7Hz), 2.90 (2H, t, J=7.6Hz), 4.04 (2H, s), 4.31-4.41 (1H, m), 4.47 (2H, d, J=5.8Hz), 4.66 (2H, d, J=5.8Hz), 4.96 (2H, s), 6.61-6.72 (4H, m), 6.96 (1H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.03-7.14 (2H, m), 7.32 (1H, dd, J=8.5, 2.3Hz).

#### Formulation Example 1 (production of capsule)

1) compound of Example 1	30 mg
2) microcrystalline cellulose	10 mg

3) lactose	19 mg
4) magnesium stearate	1 mg
	total 60 mg

The above-mentioned 1), 2), 3) and 4) are mixed and filled  
5 in a gelatin capsule.

**Formulation Example 2** (production of tablet)

1) compound of Example 1	30 g
2) lactose	50 g
3) corn starch	15 g
10 4) carboxymethylcellulose calcium	44 g
5) magnesium stearate	1 g
	1000 tablets total 140 g

The total amount of the above-mentioned 1), 2) and 3) and  
30 g of 4) are kneaded with water, vacuum dried and granulated.  
15 The granulated powder is mixed with 14 g of 4) and 1 g of 5) and  
tableted with a tableting machine. In this way, 1000 tablets  
containing 30 mg of the compound of Example 1 per tablet are  
obtained.

**Experimental Example 1**

20 Determination of  $EC_{50}$  of the compound of the present invention  
against human GPR40

For determination of  $EC_{50}$ , CHO cell line that stably  
expressed human GPR40 was used. Unless otherwise indicated, the  
CHO cell line was cultured using  $\alpha$ -MEM medium (Invitrogen)  
25 containing 10% fetal calf serum (Invitrogen).

The cells cultured to nearly confluent were rinsed with  
PBS (Invitrogen) on the previous day of the assay, peeled off  
with 0.05% Trypsin-EDTA solution (Invitrogen) and recovered by  
centrifugation. The number of the obtained cells was counted,  
30 and the cells were diluted such that  $3 \times 10^5$  cells were contained  
per 1 mL of the medium, dispensed to a black wellled 96-well  
plate (coster) by 100  $\mu$ L per well and cultured overnight in a  $CO_2$   
incubator. Various test compounds were added to the CHO cells  
thus prepared, and the changes in the intracellular calcium

concentration was measured using FLIPR (Molecular Device). The below-mentioned pre-treatment was applied to measure changes in the intracellular calcium concentration by FLIPR.

An assay buffer for adding a fluorescence dye Fluo3-AM  
5 (DOJIN) to the cells, or for washing the cells immediately before FLIPR assay was prepared. To a solution of 1M HEPES (pH 7.4, DOJIN, 20 mL) added to HBSS (Invitrogen, 1000 mL) (hereinafter HBSS/HEPES solution) was added a solution (10 mL) obtained by dissolving probenecid (Sigma, 710 mg) in 1N NaOH (5  
10 mL), and adding and mixing an HBSS/HEPES solution (5 mL), and the resulting solution was used as an assay buffer. Fluo3-AM (50 µg) was dissolved in dimethylsulfoxide (Wako, 21 µL), and an equivalent amount of 20% pluronic acid (Molecular Probes) was added and mixed. The solution was added to the assay buffer  
15 (10.6 mL) supplemented with fetal calf serum (105 µL) to give a fluorescence dye solution. On the previous day of assay, the medium of the CHO cells newly inoculated to the black wellled 96-well plate was removed, the fluorescence dye solution was immediately dispensed by 100 µL per well and the cells were  
20 cultured in a CO<sub>2</sub> incubator for 1 hr to allow intake of the fluorescence dye by the cells. The cells after the culture were washed with the above-mentioned assay buffer and set on FLIPR. The test compound was diluted with dimethylsulfoxide in advance, dispensed to polypropylene 96-well plate (sample plate) by 2 µL,  
25 and cryopreserved at -20°C. To the thawed sample plate was added an assay buffer containing 0.015% CHAPS (DOJIN) by 198 µL, and simultaneously set on FLIPR together with the cell plate. After the aforementioned pre-treatment, changes in the intracellular calcium concentration upon addition of various test compounds  
30 was measured by FLIPR. Based on the results, a dose-response curve of each test compound was formed and EC<sub>50</sub> was calculated. The results are shown in Table 1.

Table 1

Receptor Function Modulating Action On GPR40	
Compound No.	EC <sub>50</sub> (μM)
Example 14	0.010
Example 33	0.0061
Example 39	0.032
Example 49	0.011
Example 54	0.049
Example 75	0.016
Example 86	0.032
Example 90	0.034
Example 97	0.023
Example 100	0.017
Example 102	0.015
Example 114	0.02

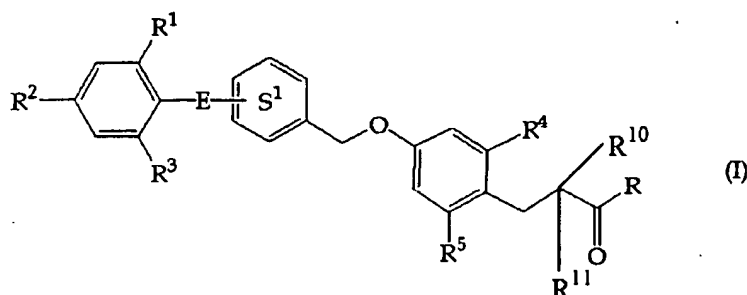
#### Industrial Applicability

The compound (I), a salt thereof and a prodrug thereof  
5 have a superior GPR40 receptor function modulating action and  
can be used as an agent for the prophylaxis or treatment of  
diabetes and the like.

This application is based on patent application Nos.  
10 431629/2003 and 241484/2004 filed in Japan, the content of  
which is hereby incorporated by reference.

## Claims

1. A compound represented by the formula (I):



5 wherein

$R^1$ ,  $R^3$ ,  $R^4$  and  $R^5$

are the same or different and each is a hydrogen atom, a halogen atom, an optionally substituted hydrocarbon group or an optionally substituted hydroxy group;

10  $R^2$  is a halogen atom, a nitro group, an optionally substituted hydrocarbon group, an optionally substituted hydroxy group, an optionally substituted amino group, an optionally substituted mercapto group, an optionally substituted acyl group or an optionally substituted heterocyclic group;

15  $R^{10}$  and  $R^{11}$  are the same or different and each is a hydrogen atom, a halogen atom or a  $C_{1-6}$  alkoxy group;

E is a bond, an optionally substituted  $C_{1-4}$  alkylene group,  $-W^1-O-W^2-$ ,  $-W^1-S-W^2-$  or  $-W^1-N(R^6)-W^2-$  (wherein  $W^1$  and  $W^2$  are

20 the same or different and each is a bond or an optionally substituted  $C_{1-3}$  alkylene group, and  $R^6$  is a hydrogen atom, an optionally substituted acyl group or an optionally substituted hydrocarbon group);

ring  $S^1$  is a benzene ring optionally further having substituent(s) selected from a halogen atom, an optionally

25 substituted hydrocarbon group, an optionally substituted hydroxy group and an optionally substituted amino group; and

R is an optionally substituted hydroxy group or an optionally substituted amino group;

provided that  $R^1$  and  $R^3$  are not simultaneously a hydrogen atom,

or a salt thereof.

2. The compound of claim 1, wherein  $R^2$  is a halogen atom, an optionally substituted hydrocarbon group, an optionally substituted hydroxy group, an optionally substituted amino group, an optionally substituted mercapto group or an optionally substituted heterocyclic group, and  $R^{10}$  and  $R^{11}$  are both hydrogen atoms, or a salt thereof.
3. A prodrug of a compound of claim 1 or a salt thereof.
4. The compound of claim 1, wherein  $R^4$  and  $R^5$  are the same or different and each is a hydrogen atom or a halogen atom, or a salt thereof.
5. The compound of claim 1, wherein E is a bond, or a salt thereof.
6. The compound of claim 1, wherein R is a hydroxy group, or a salt thereof.
7. The compound of claim 1, wherein  $R^1$  and  $R^3$  are the same or different and each is a  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl group, or a salt thereof.
8. The compound of claim 1, wherein  $R^2$  is an optionally substituted hydroxy group, or a salt thereof.
9. The compound of claim 1, wherein  $R^{10}$  and  $R^{11}$  are both hydrogen atoms, or a salt thereof.
10. The compound of claim 1, wherein ring  $S^1$  is a benzene ring optionally further having a  $C_{1-6}$  alkoxy group, or a salt thereof.

11. 3-[4-[[4'-(benzyloxy)-2',6'-dimethylbiphenyl-3-yl]methoxy]phenyl]propanoic acid;  
 3-(4-([4'-(2-ethoxyethoxy)-2',6'-dimethylbiphenyl-3-yl]methoxy)phenyl)-2,2-difluoropropanoic acid;  
<sup>5</sup> 3-[4-([4'-(2-(ethylsulfonyl)ethoxy)-2',6'-dimethylbiphenyl-3-yl]methoxy)-2-fluorophenyl]propanoic acid;  
 3-[4-([2',6'-dimethyl-4'-[3-(2-oxopyrrolidin-1-yl)propoxy]biphenyl-3-yl]methoxy)-2-fluorophenyl]propanoic acid;  
 3-[4-([2',6'-dimethyl-4'-[(6-methylpyridin-2-yl]methoxy]biphenyl-3-yl]methoxy)-2-fluorophenyl]propanoic acid;  
<sup>10</sup> 3-[2-fluoro-4-([4'-(4-hydroxy-1,1-dioxidotetrahydro-2H-thiopyran-4-yl)methoxy]-2',6'-dimethylbiphenyl-3-yl]methoxy)phenyl]propanoic acid;  
 3-[4-([2',6'-dimethyl-4'-[(methylsulfonyl)oxy]biphenyl-3-yl]methoxy)-2-fluorophenyl]propanoic acid;  
<sup>15</sup> 3-[4-([4'-(1,1-dioxidotetrahydro-2H-thiopyran-4-yl)oxy]-2',6'-dimethylbiphenyl-3-yl]methoxy)-2-fluorophenyl]propanoic acid;  
 3-[4-([2',6'-dimethyl-4'-[(3-methyloxetan-3-yl)methoxy]biphenyl-3-yl]methoxy)-2-fluorophenyl]propanoic acid;  
<sup>20</sup> 3-(4-([2',6'-dimethyl-4'-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yloxy)biphenyl-3-yl]methoxy)-2-fluorophenyl]propanoic acid;  
 3-[4-([4'-(3-(diethoxyphosphoryl)propoxy)-2',6'-dimethylbiphenyl-3-yl]methoxy)-2-fluorophenyl]propanoic acid;  
 3-[2-fluoro-4-([6-isopropoxy-2',6'-dimethyl-4'-[(3-methyloxetan-3-yl)methoxy]biphenyl-3-yl]methoxy)phenyl]propanoic acid;  
<sup>25</sup> or a salt thereof.

12. A GPR40 receptor function modulator comprising a compound of claim 1 or a salt thereof or a prodrug thereof.

30

13. A pharmaceutical agent comprising a compound of claim 1 or a salt thereof or a prodrug thereof.

14. The pharmaceutical agent of claim 13, which is an agent for the prophylaxis or treatment of diabetes.

15. Use of a compound of claim 1 or a salt thereof or a prodrug thereof for the production of a GPR40 receptor function modulator.

16. Use of a compound of claim 1 or a salt thereof or a prodrug thereof for the production of an agent for the prophylaxis or treatment of diabetes.

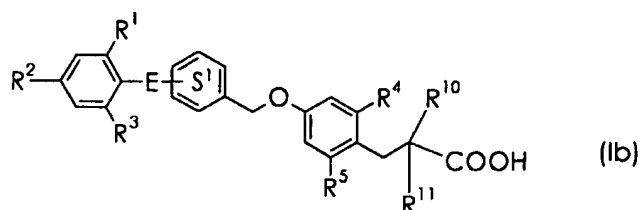
17. A method of modifying a GPR40 receptor function in a mammal, which comprises administering an effective amount of a compound of claim 1 or a salt thereof or a prodrug thereof to the mammal.

15

18. A method for the prophylaxis or treatment of diabetes in a mammal, which comprises administering an effective amount of a compound of claim 1 or a salt thereof or a prodrug thereof to the mammal.

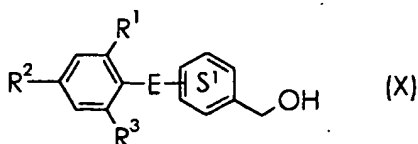
20

19. A production method of a compound represented by the formula (Ib):

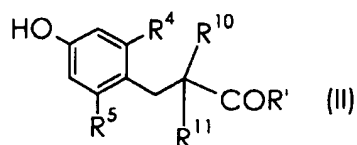


25 wherein  $R^1$ ,  $R^2$ ,  $R^3$ ,  $R^4$ ,  $R^5$ ,  $R^{10}$ ,  $R^{11}$ , E and ring  $S^1$  are as defined in claim 1,

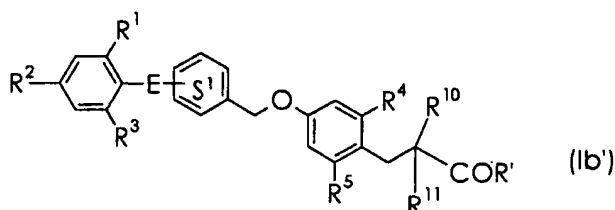
or a salt thereof, which comprises reacting a compound represented by the formula (X):



wherein each symbol is as defined above,  
or a salt thereof, and a compound represented by the formula  
(II):

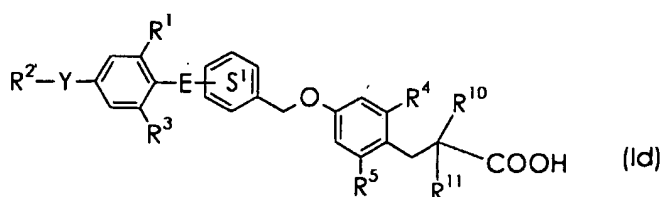


5 wherein  $R^4$ ,  $R^5$ ,  $R^{10}$  and  $R^{11}$  are as defined above, and  $R'$  is an optionally substituted  $C_{1-6}$  alkoxy group,  
or a salt thereof, to give a compound represented by the formula  
(Ib'):

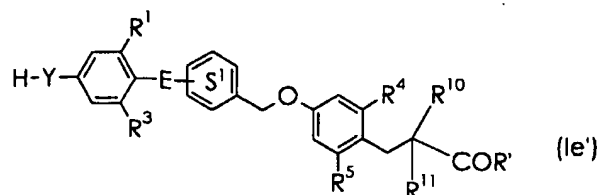


10 wherein each symbol is as defined above,  
or a salt thereof, and subjecting the compound or a salt thereof  
to a hydrolysis reaction.

20. A production method of a compound represented by the formula  
15 (Id):



wherein  $R^1$ ,  $R^3$ ,  $R^4$ ,  $R^5$ ,  $R^{10}$ ,  $R^{11}$ ,  $E$  and ring  $S^1$  are as defined in  
claim 1,  $Y$  is  $-O-$  or  $-S-$ , and  $R^{2'}$  is a substituent,  
or a salt thereof, which comprises reacting a compound  
20 represented by the formula (Ie'):



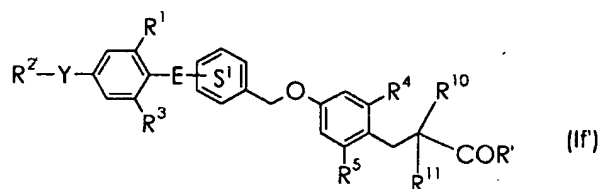
wherein  $R^1$ ,  $R^3$ ,  $R^4$ ,  $R^5$ ,  $R^{10}$ ,  $R^{11}$ ,  $E$  and ring  $S^1$  are as defined above,  $R'$  is as defined in claim 19,

or a salt thereof, and a compound represented by the formula:



wherein  $R^{2'}$  is as defined above,

or a salt thereof, to give a compound represented by the formula (If'):



10 wherein each symbol is as defined above,

or a salt thereof, and subjecting the compound or a salt thereof to a hydrolysis reaction.

# INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International Application No  
PCT/JP2004/019741

<b>A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER</b>					
IPC 7	C07D309/12	C07C69/734	C07C59/68	C07C59/72	C07D277/24
	C07D213/30	C07C217/20	C07C233/11	C07D295/18	C07C323/12
	C07C317/18	C07D335/02	C07C205/35	C07D207/26	C07C233/18
According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC					
<b>B. FIELDS SEARCHED</b>					
Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)					
IPC 7 C07D C07C C07F A61P					
Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched					
Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practical, search terms used)					
EPO-Internal, BEILSTEIN Data, CHEM ABS Data					
<b>C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT</b>					
Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages				Relevant to claim No.
Y	WO 01/79150 A (NOVO NORDISK A/S) 25 October 2001 (2001-10-25)  page 3, line 1 - line 12 examples 3,5 -----				1-4, 6-10, 12-20
Y	WO 02/100813 A (ELI LILLY AND COMPANY; LIGAND PHARMACEUTICALS, INC; BROOKS, DAWN, ALIS) 19 December 2002 (2002-12-19) page 4, line 20 - line 28 page 244; example 174 -----				1-4, 6-10, 12-20
Y	WO 03/084916 A (WARNER-LAMBERT COMPANY LLC; FILZEN, GARY, FREDERICK; TRIVEDI, BHARAT,) 16 October 2003 (2003-10-16) page 4, line 20 - line 28 page 59 - page 107; examples 4,5,7,31,32 ----- -/--				1-4, 6-10, 12-20
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Further documents are listed in the continuation of box C.					
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Patent family members are listed in annex.					
* Special categories of cited documents :  *A* document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance *E* earlier document but published on or after the international filing date *L* document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified) *O* document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means *P* document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed  *T* later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention *X* document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone *Y* document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art. *G* document member of the same patent family					
Date of the actual completion of the international search			Date of mailing of the international search report		
22 April 2005			02/05/2005		
Name and mailing address of the ISA European Patent Office, P.B. 5818 Patentlaan 2 NL - 2280 HV Rijswijk Tel (+31-70) 340-2040, Tx. 31 651 epo nl, Fax: (+31-70) 340-3016			Authorized officer  Kardinal, S		

## INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International Application No

PCT/JP2004/019741

C.(Continuation) DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT		
Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
P,X	WO 2004/041266 A (TAKEDA CHEMICAL INDUSTRIES, LTD; FUKATSU, KOHJI; SASAKI, SHINOBU; HINU) 21 May 2004 (2004-05-21) pages 355, 357, 358, 359, 374, 375, 382, 383, 384, 392 -----	1-20
P,X	WO 2004/000315 A (SMITHKLINE BEECHAM CORPORATION; BELL, RICHARD; BESWICK, PAUL, JOHN; GO) 31 December 2003 (2003-12-31) pages 27,79 -----	1-20
A	ITOH Y ET AL: "Free fatty acids regulate insulin secretion from pancreatic beta cells through GPR40" NATURE, MACMILLAN JOURNALS LTD. LONDON, GB, vol. 422, no. 6928, 13 March 2003 (2003-03-13), pages 173-176, XP002903889 ISSN: 0028-0836 the whole document -----	1

## INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.  
PCT/JP2004/019741

### Box II Observations where certain claims were found unsearchable (Continuation of item 2 of first sheet)

This International Search Report has not been established in respect of certain claims under Article 17(2)(a) for the following reasons:

1. ☒ Claims Nos.:  
because they relate to subject matter not required to be searched by this Authority, namely:  

Although claims 17 and 18 are directed to a method of treatment of the human/animal body, the search has been carried out and based on the alleged effects of the compound/composition.
2. ☐ Claims Nos.:  
because they relate to parts of the International Application that do not comply with the prescribed requirements to such an extent that no meaningful International Search can be carried out, specifically:
3. ☐ Claims Nos.:  
because they are dependent claims and are not drafted in accordance with the second and third sentences of Rule 6.4(a).

### Box III Observations where unity of invention is lacking (Continuation of item 3 of first sheet)

This International Searching Authority found multiple inventions in this international application, as follows:

1. ☐ As all required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this International Search Report covers all searchable claims.
2. ☐ As all searchable claims could be searched without effort justifying an additional fee, this Authority did not invite payment of any additional fee.
3. ☐ As only some of the required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this International Search Report covers only those claims for which fees were paid, specifically claims Nos.:
4. ☐ No required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant. Consequently, this International Search Report is restricted to the invention first mentioned in the claims; it is covered by claims Nos.:

Remark on Protest

- ☐ The additional search fees were accompanied by the applicant's protest.
- ☐ No protest accompanied the payment of additional search fees.

# INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Information on patent family members

International Application No

PCT/JP2004/019741

Patent document cited in search report		Publication date	Patent family member(s)	Publication date
WO 0179150	A	25-10-2001	AU 4827901 A WO 0179150 A1 EP 1276710 A1 JP 2004501076 T US 2002022656 A1	30-10-2001 25-10-2001 22-01-2003 15-01-2004 21-02-2002
WO 02100813	A	19-12-2002	BR 0210190 A CA 2449256 A1 CN 1543451 A CZ 20033309 A3 EE 200400001 A EP 1392637 A2 HR 20031001 A2 HU 0400280 A2 MX PA03011201 A SK 14912003 A3 WO 02100813 A2 US 2005020684 A1	06-04-2004 19-12-2002 03-11-2004 12-05-2004 16-02-2004 03-03-2004 30-06-2004 28-01-2005 26-02-2004 08-09-2004 19-12-2002 27-01-2005
WO 03084916	A	16-10-2003	AU 2003212578 A1 BR 0309169 A CA 2481246 A1 EP 1494989 A2 HR 20040916 A2 WO 03084916 A2 US 2003225158 A1	20-10-2003 25-01-2005 16-10-2003 12-01-2005 31-12-2004 16-10-2003 04-12-2003
WO 2004041266	A	21-05-2004	AU 2003277576 A1 WO 2004041266 A1 JP 2005015461 A WO 2004106276 A1	07-06-2004 21-05-2004 20-01-2005 09-12-2004
WO 2004000315	A	31-12-2003	AU 2003245962 A1 BR 0311931 A CA 2487909 A1 WO 2004000315 A1 EP 1513526 A1	06-01-2004 05-04-2005 31-12-2003 31-12-2003 16-03-2005

## LaBass, Deb - LAW

---

**From:** Gaul, Tim - LAW  
**Sent:** Tuesday, December 05, 2006 6:22 PM  
**To:** LaBass, Deb - LAW  
**Subject:** FW: Immigration Home Page

Deb,

Here is Sara's follow-up on the domain name that we discussed this morning (Tuesday). Please talk to me about this sometime Wednesday.

Tim

Timothy J. Gaul  
Amgen Inc.  
One Amgen Center Drive  
M/S 28-2-C  
Thousand Oaks, CA 93021

(805) 447-2688 (phone)

(805) 499-8011 (fax)

-----Original Message-----

**From:** Bowen, Sara - Law  
**Sent:** Tuesday, December 05, 2006 5:51 PM  
**To:** Gaul, Tim - LAW  
**Cc:** Foster, Kyle; Raser, Caroline  
**Subject:** FW: Immigration Home Page

Tim,

Per our conversation this morning regarding the Amgen Immigration website, see below. It appears Kyle Foster and Caroline Raser have worked with Fragomen to create and maintain the website. Let me know if you need any additional information.

Thanks,  
Sara

-----Original Message-----

**From:** cbeers@fragomen.com [mailto:cbeers@fragomen.com]  
**Sent:** Tuesday, December 05, 2006 5:48 PM  
**To:** Bowen, Sara - Law  
**Cc:** Foster, Kyle; Raser, Caroline  
**Subject:** RE: Immigration Home Page

Most of the information on the site is provided by Fragomen and we are responsible for maintaining the IHP, but we worked with Kyle Foster when creating the website, and have worked with Kyle and Caroline Raser to make edits to the site on an as-needed basis.

"Bowen, Sara -  
Law" To: cbeers@fragomen.com  
<ssbowen@amgen.c cc:

om> Subject: RE: Immigration Home Page

12/05/2006 05:41  
PM

Thanks. Do you have a contact at Amgen who has participated in the creation or maintenance of the site?

-----Original Message-----

From: cbeers@fragomen.com [mailto:cbeers@fragomen.com]  
Sent: Tuesday, December 05, 2006 5:36 PM  
To: Bowen, Sara - Law  
Subject: Re: Immigration Home Page

Hi Sara -

We created and maintain the website, and it is used by both the foreign nationals and HR at Amgen. Also, just so you IP department is aware, the website isn't actually an intranet sight - it can be accessed from any computer with an active username and password.

Please don't hesitate to contact me if any additional information is needed.

Best Regards,  
Carrie

"Bowen, Sara -

Law" To: cbeers@fragomen.com

<ssbowen@amgen.c cc:

om> Subject: Immigration Home

Page

12/05/2006 05:31

PM

Hi Carrie,

One of our IP attorneys asked me about an Amgen intranet site regarding immigration that appears to be powered by Fragomen.  
<https://amgen.fdbi.com/> Our IP department doesn't have a record of this website, although it obviously looks legitimate. Do you know the history of this website - who created it, at whose request, and who maintains it? Any info you have would be greatly appreciated. If nothing else, we just need our IP group to be aware of it so they can add it to their list of protectable sites.

Thanks,

Sara

Sara S. Bowen

Senior Employment Counsel

Amgen Inc.

One Amgen Center Drive

Thousand Oaks, CA 91320-1799

Dir: (805) 313-6423

Fax: (805) 376-5557

Email: [ssbowen@amgen.com](mailto:ssbowen@amgen.com)

This message and its attachments may be CONFIDENTIAL and protected by an attorney-client privilege, and/or constitute attorney work-product. Any unintentional receipt of this message or any attachment is not intended to waive an attorney-client privilege or other privilege. If you are not the intended recipient (or are not authorized to receive messages for the intended recipient), you are prohibited from disclosing, using, printing, copying, saving or disseminating any information contained herein to anyone. If you have received this e-mail in error, please notify the sender immediately by e-mail reply and telephone and delete this message.

Confidentiality Note: This and any accompanying pages contain information from the law firm Fragomen, Del Rey, Bernsen & Loewy, LLP. which is confidential or privileged. The information is intended to be for the use

of the individual or entity named above. If you are not the intended recipient, be aware that any disclosure, copying, distribution or use of the contents of this information is prohibited. If you have received this e-mail in error, please notify our offices by telephone at 408-919-0600 immediately so that we can arrange for the retrieval of the original documents at no cost to you.

Confidentiality Note: This and any accompanying pages contain information from the law firm Fragomen, Del Rey, Bernsen & Loewy, LLP, which is confidential or privileged. The information is intended to be for the use of the individual or entity named above. If you are not the intended recipient, be aware that any disclosure, copying, distribution or use of the contents of this information is prohibited. If you have received this e-mail in error, please notify our offices by telephone at 408-919-0600 immediately so that we can arrange for the retrieval of the original documents at no cost to you.

**Renew your membership today.**

**AIPLA**

241 18<sup>th</sup> Street South, Suite 700  
Arlington, VA 22202  
Tel: 703 415-0780  
Fax: 703 415-0786

You may not be aware, however, dues for the **2006-2007** membership year were due **July 1, 2006**. Our records indicate that we have not yet received your dues renewal for this membership year. If you've already paid your dues, we apologize for this notice. Please respond to this email and we will verify your status.

We value your support and membership in AIPLA and are pleased to continue to provide such member benefits as: **(1)** a collective strong voice promoting intellectual property legislative initiatives, **(2)** publications - *The Quarterly Journals, Bulletins* and the biennial *Economic Survey*, **(3)** three major informative conferences, at least 10 regional seminars, and numerous online continuing legal educational opportunities held each year, **(4)** a robust website where you can access many of the Associations publications, meeting materials, the online member directory, email lists and discussion groups, and **(5)** *AIPLA Direct*, our biweekly email newsletter highlighting important developments in IP.

We want you to continue to benefit from these programs and services. We are sending you this e-mail to encourage you to maintain your *AIPLA* membership. You may renew in any of three ways.

- Simply **complete** the payment details below and click **reply** to renew; or
- Pay your dues online. [CLICK HERE](#) ; or
- Should you want to pay by check, simply print this page and send it with your check to our membership department at the above AIPLA address.

Should you prefer to discontinue your membership, simply reply to this email to that effect. We look forward to hearing from you.

**Member ID# 26584**  
**Nisan A. Steinberg**  
**AMGEN, Inc.**  
**MS 27-4-A**  
**One Amgen Center Drive**  
**Thousand Oaks, CA 91320-1799**

**AMOUNT DUE : \$285.00**

**AmEx /Master Card /Visa Only!**

**Credit Card Number:**

**Expiration Date:**